# Amath753 Advanced PDEs

# Yixing Gu

# June 18, 2025

This note is based on the book "Partial Differential Equations" by Lawrence C. Evans and AMATH752 taught by Prof. Sander Rhebergen in Winter 2025.

# Contents

T	Pre		3
	1.1	Introduction	3
	1.2	Metric Spaces and Complete Spaces	4
		1.2.1 Compactness	5
	1.3	Banach Spaces	5
	1.4	Hilbert Spaces	5
	1.5	Bounded linear operators	7
		1.5.1 Compact Operators	8
		1.5.2 Dual Space	9
		1.5.3 Adjoint Operator	.1
	1.6	Function Spaces	.3
		1.6.1 Continuous functions	.3
		1.6.2 Lebesgue Spaces	4
<b>2</b>	Sob	olev Spaces 1	9
_	2.1	Holder Spaces	
	2.2	Weak derivative and Sobolev Spaces	-
			26
	2.3	Convolution and Mollification	
	2.4		30
	2.5	Extensions	
	2.6		5
	2.7		37
	2.8	1	9
	2.9	1	13
		$H^{-1}$ Spaces	
		Difference Quotients	
3	Ellis	otic PDEs 5	<u>.</u>
J	3.1	Weak Solutions	
	3.2	Existence of weak solution	
	ა.∠	3.2.1 First Existence Theorem	
		3.2.2 More Existence Theorems	
	3.3		
	ა.ა	Regularity	/Ι.

4	Parabolic PDEs			
	4.1	Spaces Involving Time	7.	
	4.2	Second Order Parabolic Equations	74	
	4.3	Galerkin Method	75	

# 1 Preliminaries

See more in Section 2.9 of AMATH731-Functional Analysis Notes from Prof. Giang Tran, and my PMATH651-Measure Theory Notes.

#### 1.1 Introduction

**Definition 1.1.** We will use the following notations:

- C means a positive constant.
- $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is open.
- If  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is a function, we write  $u(x) := u(x^1, \dots, x^n)$  for  $x = (x^1, \dots, x^n) \in U$ .
- A function u is **smooth** if  $u \in C^{\infty}(U)$ .
- For  $1 \le i \le n$ , we write  $\partial_i u := u_{x^i} := u_i := D_i u := \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} u := \frac{\partial u}{\partial x^i}$ .
- Let  $\alpha = (\alpha_1 \dots, \alpha_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ , we let  $|\alpha| := \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i$ , and

$$D^{\alpha}u := \frac{\partial^{|\alpha|}u}{\partial_{x_{1}}^{\alpha_{1}} \cdots \partial_{x_{n}}^{\alpha_{n}}} = \partial_{x_{1}}^{\alpha_{1}} \cdots \partial_{x_{n}}^{\alpha_{n}}u.$$

- If  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , we let  $D^k u(x) := \{D^\alpha u(x) : |\alpha| = k\}$
- When k=1, we write  $Du:=D_xu:=(u_{x^1},\ldots,u_{x^n})^T=\nabla u$  to be the **gradient**.
- When k=2, we write  $D^2u:=\begin{pmatrix} u_{x^1,x^1} & \cdots & u_{x^1,x^n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ u_{x^n,x^1} & \cdots & u_{x^n,x^n} \end{pmatrix}$  to be the **Hessian** matrix.
- $\Delta u := \sum_{i=1}^n u_{x^i,x^i} = div \ Du = tr(D^2u)$  is the **Laplacian** of u.

**Example 1.1.1.** Consider a body  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  and let  $U_0 \subseteq U$  with boundary  $\partial U_0$ , which does not change over time.

The Conservation of Energy states that the rate of change of total energy in  $U_0$  is the inflow of heat through the boundaries plus heat produced by the source in  $U_0$ .

Let  $e(x,t) \in \mathbb{R}$  be the density of internal energy, then the total energy is  $\int_{U_0} e dx$ .

Let  $j(x,t) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  be the heat flux (vector pointing at the direction that heat is flowing).

Let n denote the exterior unit normal on  $\partial U_0$ .

The net outflow of the heat through  $\partial U_0$  is  $\int_{\partial U_0} j \cdot n ds$ .

Let  $p(x,t) \in \mathbb{R}$  be the power density of the source. Heat production in  $U_0$  is  $\int_{U_0} p dx$ .

Thus we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_{U_0}edx=-\int_{\partial U_0}j\cdot nds+\int_{U_0}pdx.$$

By divergence theorem, we have  $\int_{\partial U_0} j \cdot n ds = \int_{U_0} div \ j dx$ .

Thus we have

$$\int_{U_0} (\partial_t e + div \ j - p) dx = 0.$$

Since  $U_0$  is arbitrary, we must have

$$\partial_t e + div \ j - p = 0.$$

Assume that e depends linearly on temperature T as  $e = e_0 + \sigma u$ , where  $e_0$  is a constant reference internal energy, and  $u = T - T_0$ , where  $T_0$  is a constant reference temperature, and  $\sigma$  is the specific heat capacity. A generalized form of Fourier's law states that:

- Heat flow is proportional to the temperature gradient.
- Heat is transformed by convection with heat flux be, where  $b(x,t) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is a given convection velocity.

Namely, j = -aDu + be, where a(x) is a known heat conductivity. Thus we have

$$\sigma \partial_t u + div(b\sigma u) - div(aDu) = p - div(be_0).$$

**Definition 1.2.** We consider the operator

$$Lu := -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} (a^{ij}u_{x^{i}})_{x^{j}} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}u_{x^{i}} + cu,$$

for given coefficients  $a^{ij}, b^i, c$ .

- $\bullet$  The second-order elliptic boundary-value problems are  $\begin{cases} Lu=f & \text{in } U\\ u=0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$
- The second-order parabolic boundary-value problems are  $\begin{cases} u_t + Lu = f & x \in U, t \in (0,T] \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, t \in (0,T] \\ u = u_0 & \text{on } \partial U, t = 0 \end{cases}$

Example 1.1.2. Some special cases are

- Laplace equation:  $-\Delta u = 0$
- Poisson's equation:  $-\Delta u = f$
- Heat equation:  $u_t \Delta u = 0$

### 1.2 Metric Spaces and Complete Spaces

**Definition 1.3.** A metric space is a vector space  $\mathcal{V}$  that has a (distance) metric:

$$\begin{split} d(\cdot,\cdot): \mathcal{V} \times \mathcal{V} &\to \mathbb{R}, \text{ such that } \forall x,y,z \in \mathcal{V} \\ d(x,x) &= 0 \\ \forall x \neq y, d(x,y) > 0 \\ d(x,y) &= d(y,x) \\ d(x,z) &\geq d(x,y) + d(y,z) \end{split}$$

**Definition 1.4.** Given a metric d, a sequence  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$  has a **limit point**  $x = \lim_{n \to \infty} x_n$  if  $\lim_{n \to \infty} d(x, x_n) = 0$ . In this case, we say  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$  is a **convergent sequence**.

**Definition 1.5.** A sequence  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$  is a Cauchy sequence in a metric space with metric d if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N}^+, \text{ such that } \forall m, n > N \in \mathbb{N}, d(x_m, x_n) < \epsilon.$$

**Definition 1.6.** A metric space  $\mathcal{V}$  is **complete** if every Cauchy sequence  $(x_i)_{i=1}^{\infty}$  converges to a limit point in  $\mathcal{V}$ . i.e.  $\exists x \in \mathcal{V}$ ,  $\lim_{i \to \infty} x_i = x$ .

**Proposition 1.1.** Let  $(\mathcal{V}, d(\cdot, \cdot))$  be a metric space, then every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

**Proposition 1.2.** Let  $(\mathcal{V}, d(\cdot, \cdot))$  be a metric space. If  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$  is a Cauchy sequence and has a convergent subsequence such that  $\lim_{k\to\infty} x_{n_k} = x \in \mathcal{V}$ , then  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = x$ .

#### 1.2.1 Compactness

Remark. See the definition of compactness and more in Section 2.9 of AMATH731 Notes from Prof. Tran.

**Definition 1.7.** Let  $(\mathcal{V}, d(\cdot, \cdot))$  be a metric space. A set  $S \subseteq \mathcal{V}$  is **relatively compact**, or **pre-compact** if its closure  $\overline{S}$  is compact in  $\mathcal{V}$ .

**Proposition 1.3.** Let  $(\mathcal{V}, d(\cdot, \cdot))$  be a metric space, then  $S \subseteq \mathcal{V}$  is relatively compact iff for any sequence  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty} \subseteq S$ , it has a convergent subsequence  $(x_{n_k})_{k=1}^{\infty}$ , such that  $x_{n_k} \to x$  for some  $x \in \mathcal{V}$ .

# 1.3 Banach Spaces

**Definition 1.8.** A normed vector space is a vector space  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  that has an norm (length):

$$\begin{split} ||\cdot||:X\to\mathbb{R}, \text{ such that } \forall x,y\in X, a\in\mathbb{C}\\ &||a\cdot x||=|a|||x||\\ &||x+y||\leq ||x||+||y||\\ &||x||\geq 0\\ &||x||=0\iff x=0. \end{split}$$

**Proposition 1.4.** For every **normed space** with  $||\cdot||$ , there is a metric d(x,y) = ||x-y||. *Proof.* 

$$\begin{aligned} d(x,x) &= ||x-x|| = ||0|| = 0 \\ \forall x \neq y, d(x,y) &= ||x-y|| > 0 \\ d(x,y) &= ||x-y|| = ||-(y-x)|| = |-1|||y-x|| = ||y-x|| = d(y,x) \\ d(x,z) &= ||x-z|| = ||x-y+y-z|| \ge ||x-y|| + ||y-z|| = d(x,y) + d(y,z) \end{aligned}$$

Thus d(x, y) = ||x - y|| is a metric.

**Definition 1.9.** A normed space is called a **Banach space** if it is complete.

**Definition 1.10.** Let  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach space, a subset  $A \subseteq X$  is **dense** in X if the closure  $\bar{A} = X$ .

**Definition 1.11.** A Banach space is **separable** if there is a dense countable subset of it.

#### 1.4 Hilbert Spaces

**Definition 1.12.** An inner product space is a vector space H that has an inner product:

$$\begin{split} \langle \cdot, - \rangle : H \times H \to \mathbb{C}, \text{ such that } \forall u, v, w \in H, a, b \in \mathbb{C} \\ \langle v, au + bw \rangle &= a \langle v, u \rangle + b \langle v, w \rangle \\ \langle v, w \rangle &= \overline{\langle w, v \rangle} \\ \langle v, v \rangle &= 0 \iff v = 0. \end{split}$$

*Remark.* The conventional mathematical definition of an inner product is linear in the first entry. We are using the current definition to make the "bra-ket" notaion easier to understand.

**Proposition 1.5.** For every inner product space with  $\langle \cdot, - \rangle$ , there is a norm  $||x|| = \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle}$ .

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned} ||a\cdot x|| &= \sqrt{\langle ax,ax\rangle} = \sqrt{a^*a\langle x,x\rangle} = \sqrt{|a|^2}\sqrt{\langle x,x\rangle} = |a|||x|| \\ ||x+y||^2 &= \langle x+y,x+y\rangle = \langle x,x\rangle + \langle y,y\rangle + \langle x,y\rangle + \langle y,x\rangle \\ &\leq ||x||^2 + ||y||^2 + 2||x||||y|| \\ &\leq (||x|| + ||y||)^2 \\ \forall x \neq 0, ||x|| &= \sqrt{\langle x,x\rangle} > 0 \\ ||0|| &= \sqrt{\langle 0,0\rangle} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $||x|| = \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle}$  is a norm.

Corollary 1.6. For every inner product space, there is a metric  $d(x,y) = \sqrt{\langle x-y, x-y \rangle}$ 

**Theorem 1.7.** Cauchy-Schwarz: For every inner product space H,

$$\forall u, v \in H, |\langle u, v \rangle| \le ||u|| ||v||.$$

In particular, when  $||u|| \neq 0$ ,  $||u||^2 ||v||^2 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 = ||z||^2$ , where  $z := ||u||v - \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{||u||} u$ .

*Proof.* Notice that this is trivially true and equality holds to be zero when u=0. Now we assume  $||u|| \neq 0$ , then

$$\begin{split} &||z||^2 = \langle z, z \rangle \\ &= \left\langle ||u||v - \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{||u||} u, ||u||v - \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{||u||} u \right\rangle \\ &= ||u||^2 \langle v, v \rangle - \langle u, v \rangle \langle u, v \rangle - \overline{\langle u, v \rangle} \langle v, u \rangle + \frac{\langle v, u \rangle \langle u, v \rangle}{||u||^2} \langle u, u \rangle^{-1} \\ &= ||u||^2 ||v||^2 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 - |\langle v, u \rangle|^2 + |\langle v, u \rangle|^2 \\ &= ||u||^2 ||v||^2 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2. \end{split}$$

**Proposition 1.8.** If  $\forall v, \langle v, u \rangle = 0$ , then u = 0.

**Proposition 1.9.** For an Inner product space  $H, \forall y, x = \lim_{i \to \infty} x_i \in H$ , we have

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \lim_{i \to \infty} \langle x_i, y \rangle.$$

Proof. Given any  $\epsilon > 0$ , let  $\epsilon_0 = \frac{\epsilon}{||y||}$ . Since  $x = \lim_{i \to \infty} x_i$ , we can find N > 0, such that  $\forall n > N, ||x - x_n|| < \epsilon_0$ , thus  $|\langle x, y \rangle - \langle x_n, y \rangle| = |\langle x - x_n, y \rangle| \le ||x - x_n|| ||y|| < \epsilon_0 ||y|| = \epsilon$ 

Corollary 1.10. For an Inner product space  $H, \forall y, x = \lim_{i \to \infty} x_i \in H$ , we have  $\langle y, x \rangle = \lim_{i \to \infty} \langle y, x_i \rangle$ .

**Definition 1.13.** An inner product space  $\mathcal{H}$  is called a Hilbert space if it is complete.

**Definition 1.14.** Let H be an inner product space. Two vectors  $u, v \in H$  are called **orthogonal** if  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0.$ 

**Definition 1.15.** Let H be an inner product space. A set  $\{e_i\}_{i\in I}\subseteq H$  is called an **orthonormal set** if

$$\forall i, j \in I, \langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \delta_{ij}.$$

**Definition 1.16.** Let H be an inner product space. An orthonormal set  $\{e_i\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\subseteq H$  is called a **maximal** orthonormal set / orthonormal basis / total orthonormal set if

$$H = \overline{Span(\{e_1, e_2, \ldots\})}.$$

**Theorem 1.11.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $\{e_i\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\subseteq\mathcal{H}$  be an orthonormal set, then TFAE:

- 1.  $\{e_i\}_{i\in\mathbb{N}}$  is an orthonormal basis
- 2. If  $\forall i \in \mathbb{N}, \langle x, e_i \rangle = 0$ , then x = 0.
- 3.  $\forall x \in \mathcal{H}, x = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \langle e_i, x \rangle e_i$ . (Fourier series)
- 4.  $\forall x \in \mathcal{H}, ||x||^2 = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} |\langle e_i, x \rangle|^2$ . (Parseval Identity)

**Theorem 1.12.**  $\mathcal{H}$  is a separable Hilbert space, if and only if there is a maximal orthonormal set in  $\mathcal{H}$ . Moreover, in this case, every maximal orthonormal set is at most countable.

**Definition 1.17.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space,  $S \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ , the subspace **orthogonal** to S is

$$S^{\perp} := \{ u \in \mathcal{H} : \langle u, v \rangle = 0, \forall u \in S \}.$$

**Lemma 1.13.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space,  $S \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ , we always have  $S^{\perp}$  is a subspace of  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**Definition 1.18.** Let V be a vector space, and  $U, W \subseteq V$  be two subspaces, we say  $V = U \oplus W$ , if  $\forall v \in V$ , it can be uniquely written as v = u + w, where  $u \in U, w \in W$ .

**Theorem 1.14.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, if  $S \subseteq \mathcal{H}$  is a closed subspace, then

$$\mathcal{H} = S \oplus S^{\perp}$$
.

### 1.5 Bounded linear operators

**Definition 1.19.** Let X, Y be vector spaces,  $A: X \to Y$  is a linear operator if  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}, u, v \in X$ ,

$$A(u + cv) = Au + cAv.$$

**Definition 1.20.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, the **operator norm** of a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is

$$||A|| := \sup_{||u||_X \le 1} ||Au||_Y = \sup_{||u||_X = 1} ||Au||_Y = \sup_{u \ne 0 \in X} \frac{||Au||_Y}{||x||_X}.$$

**Definition 1.21.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is **bounded** if  $||A|| < \infty$ .

**Definition 1.22.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, we denote

$$B(X,Y) := \{A : X \to Y | A \text{ is bounded linear operator} \}.$$

**Theorem 1.15.** The set B(X,Y) is a normed linear space with the operator norm.

**Proposition 1.16.** Let X,Y,Z be normed spaces, if  $A:X\to Y,B:Y\to Z$  are both linear bounded operators, then so is  $B\circ A$ , with

$$||B \circ A|| < ||B||||A||.$$

**Theorem 1.17.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is bounded if and only if it is continuous.

**Definition 1.23.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is **closed** if  $\forall u_k \to u$  in X and  $Au_k \to v$  in Y, we have Au = v.

**Theorem 1.18.** (closed graph) Let X, Y be Banach spaces, if a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is closed, it is also bounded.

**Theorem 1.19.** (Bounded inverse Theorem) Let X, Y be normed spaces, if a bounded linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is bijective, then  $A^{-1}$  is continuous and bounded as well.

**Proposition 1.20.** Let Y be a Banach space, S be a dense subset of a normed space X. For any bounded linear operator  $E: S \to Y$ , we can extend it to  $\tilde{E}: X \to Y$ , such that  $\tilde{E}$  is also bounded and linear, with  $\left|\left|\tilde{E}\right|\right| = ||E||$ , and  $\tilde{E}|_S = E$ .

*Proof.* Consider any  $x \in X$ .

Since S is dense in X, We know  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, \exists x_m \in S$ , such that  $||x - x_m||_X \leq \frac{1}{m}$ . Since E is linear on S, we have that

$$||Ex_{m} - Ex_{l}||_{Y} = ||E(x_{m} - x_{l})||_{Y}$$

$$\leq ||E||||x_{m} - x_{l}||_{X}$$

$$= ||E||||(x_{m} - x) + (x - x_{l})||_{X}$$

$$\leq ||E||||x - x_{m}||_{X} + ||E||||x - x_{l}||_{X}$$

$$\leq ||E||\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{l}\right).$$

Thus given any  $\epsilon > 0$ , for any  $m, l \ge \lceil \frac{2\epsilon}{||E||} \rceil$ , we can make  $||Ex_m - Ex_l||_Y < \epsilon$ . Thus  $(Ex_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is a Cauchy sequence in Y.

Since Y is a Banach space,  $\exists y^* \in Y$ , such that  $Ex_m \to y^*$  in Y.

We claim that  $y^*$  is independent of choice of the sequence  $(x_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$ .

Indeed, consider any other sequence  $(v_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subseteq C^{\infty}(\bar{x})$ , such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||x - x_m||_X \leq \frac{1}{m}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} ||y^* - Ev_m||_Y &\leq ||y^* - Ex_m||_Y + ||Ex_m - Ev_m||_Y \\ &\leq ||y^* - Ex_m||_Y + ||E||||x_m - v_m||_X \\ &\leq ||y^* - Ex_m||_Y + ||E||||x_m - x||_Y + ||E||||x - v_m||_Y. \end{aligned}$$

Since all three terms on the right go to 0 when  $m \to \infty$ , we have that  $Ev_m \to y^*$  in Y. Thus we can uniquely define  $Ex := y^*$ . In addition,

$$\begin{split} \left| \left| \tilde{E}x \right| \right|_{Y} &= \left| \left| \lim_{m \to \infty} Ex_{m} \right| \right|_{Y} \\ &= \lim_{m \to \infty} \left| \left| Ex_{m} \right| \right|_{Y} \\ &\leq \lim_{m \to \infty} \left| \left| E \right| \left| \left| \left| x_{m} \right| \right|_{X} \\ &= \left| \left| E \right| \left| \left| \left| \lim_{m \to \infty} x_{m} \right| \right| \right|_{X} \\ &= \left| \left| E \right| \left| \left| \left| x \right| \right|_{Y}. \end{split}$$

Thus 
$$\left| \left| \tilde{E} \right| \right| = ||E||$$
.

#### 1.5.1 Compact Operators

**Definition 1.24.** Let X, Y be metric spaces, a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is **compact** if for each bounded subset  $S \subseteq X$ , we have its image A(S) is pre-compact in Y.

**Proposition 1.21.** Let X, Y be metric spaces, a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is compact if and only if A is bounded, and each bounded sequence  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty} \subseteq X$  has some subsequence  $(x_{n_k})_{k=1}^{\infty}$  such that  $(Ax_{n_k})_{k=1}^{\infty}$  converges to some  $y \in Y$ .

**Definition 1.25.** Let X, Y be Banach spaces and  $X \subseteq Y$ , then we say X is **compactly embedded** in Y, denoted

$$X\subset\subset Y$$

if the inclusion map  $i: X \hookrightarrow Y; x \mapsto x$  is compact.

Namely,  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $\forall x \in X, ||x||_Y \leq C||x||_X$ , and each bounded sequence  $(x_n)_{n=1}^{\infty} \subseteq X$  having some subsequence  $(x_{n_k})_{k=1}^{\infty}$  that converges to some  $y \in Y$ .

**Proposition 1.22.** Let X, Y, Z be Banach spaces and  $X \subset \subset Y$ , if an operator  $T: Z \to X$  is bounded, then  $\tilde{T}:=i\circ T:Z\to Y$  is compact.

*Proof.* Consider any bounded set  $S \subseteq Z$ , such that  $\forall z \in S, ||z||_Z \leq M$ .

We have  $||Tz||_X \le ||T||||z||_M \le M||T|| < \infty$ , and thus T(S) is bounded in X.

Yet i is compact, and thus i(T(S)) is pre-compact.

This shows  $T(S) = (i \circ T)(S)$  is pre-compact for any bounded set  $S \subseteq Z$ .

Thus  $\tilde{T}$  is compact.

**Theorem 1.23.** (Spectral theorem for compact operators)

Let  $K: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a compact linear self-adjoint operator on an infinite dimensional complex Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ , then

- 1.  $0 \in \operatorname{Spec}(K)$ .
- 2.  $\operatorname{Spec}(K) \setminus \{0\} = \operatorname{Spec}_n(K) \setminus \{0\}.$
- 3. Spec $(K) \setminus \{0\}$  is finite, or Spec $(K) \setminus \{0\} = (\lambda_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  such that  $\lim_{k \to \infty} \lambda_k = 0$ .

#### 1.5.2 Dual Space

**Definition 1.26.** Let X be a normed space over  $\mathbb{F}$ , a functional is an operator that maps into  $\mathbb{F}$ .

**Definition 1.27.** Let X be a normed space over  $\mathbb{F}$ , the **dual space** of X is the collection of bounded linear functionals on X, denoted

$$X^* := B(X, \mathbb{F}).$$

**Definition 1.28.** Let X be a normed space, if  $v \in X, u^* \in X^*$ , we can write  $\langle u^*|v\rangle_{X^*,X} := u^*(v)$  as the action of  $u^*$  on v.

**Definition 1.29.** Let X be a normed space, the **dual norm** is defined to be

$$||u^*||_{X^*} := \sup_{||u|| \le 1} \left| \langle u^* | u \rangle_{X^*, X} \right|.$$

**Definition 1.30.** A Banach space X is **reflexive** if  $(X^*)^* \simeq X$ . Namely,  $\forall u^{**} \in (X^*)^*, \exists ! u \in X$  such that

$$\forall v^* \in X^*, \langle u^{**} | v^* \rangle_{(X^*)^*, X^*} = \langle v^* | u \rangle_{X^*, X}.$$

**Theorem 1.24.** (Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem)

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, then for each  $u^* \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $\exists ! u \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $\langle u^* | v \rangle_{\mathcal{H}^*, \mathcal{H}} = \langle u, v \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ , and  $||u^*||_{\mathcal{H}^*} = ||u||_{\mathcal{H}}$ .

Corollary 1.25. Every Hilbert space is reflexive.

Corollary 1.26. Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, then  $\mathcal{H} \cong^* \mathcal{H}$ , where the map  $\Phi : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}^*$ ;  $u \mapsto \langle u, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  is the canonical bijective isometric antilinear isomorphism.

Remark. We thus abuse the notation, and denote canonical bijective isometric antilinear isomorphism by  $u^{\dagger} := \Phi(u) \ \forall u \in \mathcal{H}$ , and  $(u^*)^{\dagger} := \Phi^{-1}(u^*) \ \forall u^* \in \mathcal{H}^*$ . Notice that by definition

$$(u^{\dagger})^{\dagger} = u, ((u^*)^{\dagger})^{\dagger} = u^* \ \forall u \in \mathcal{H}, u^* \in \mathcal{H}^*.$$

We might further abuse the notation, and write

$$\langle u|v\rangle := \langle u,v\rangle = \langle u^{\dagger}|v\rangle =: \langle u^{\dagger},v\rangle$$

interchangeably instead of  $\langle u^\dagger \big| v \rangle_{\mathcal{H}^*,\mathcal{H}}$  or  $\langle u,v \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  when the context is clear.

**Definition 1.31.** Let X be a Banach Space, we say  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset X$  converges to  $u \in X$  weakly, denoted  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ , if

$$\forall v^* \in X^*, \langle v^* | u_k \rangle \to \langle v^* | u \rangle$$

as real numbers.

**Proposition 1.27.** Let X be a Banach Space,  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset X$  be a sequence, then

- 1. If  $u_k \to u$ , we always have  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ .
- 2. If  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ , we have that u is unique.
- 3. If  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ , we have  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded.
- 4. If  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ , every subsequence  $(u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  also converges weakly to u.

Proof. See A5Q1 for 1.

Theorem 1.28. (Weakly compact for reflexive Banach Space)

Let X be a reflexive Banach Space, and  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset X$  be a bounded sequence, then  $\exists (u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  a subsequence, and  $u \in X$ , such that  $u_{k_j} \rightharpoonup u$ .

**Proposition 1.29.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, then  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$  if and only if  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \langle v, u_k \rangle \rightarrow \langle v, u \rangle$  as real numbers.

*Proof.* Suppose  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ .

Notice that for all  $v \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have that  $v^{\dagger} \in \mathcal{H}^*$ , and thus  $\langle v, u_k \rangle = \langle v^{\dagger} | u_k \rangle \rightarrow \langle v^{\dagger} | u \rangle = \langle v, u \rangle$ .

Now suppose  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \langle v, u_k \rangle \to \langle v, u \rangle$ .

Notice that for any  $f \in \mathcal{H}^*$ , by Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem 1.24, there is some  $f^{\dagger} \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that

$$\langle f | u_{k_j} \rangle = \langle f^{\dagger}, u_{k_j} \rangle \to \langle f^{\dagger}, u \rangle = \langle f | u \rangle.$$

Thus,  $u_{k_i} \rightharpoonup u$ .

**Proposition 1.30.** Let  $\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2$  be Hilbert spaces,  $T : \mathcal{H}_1 \to \mathcal{H}_2$  be a bounded operator, and  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset \mathcal{H}_1$  be a sequence. If  $u_k \rightharpoonup u \in \mathcal{H}_1$ , then  $Tu_k \rightharpoonup \mathcal{H}_2$ .

Proof. Let  $y_k := Tu_k, y := Tu \in \mathcal{H}_2$ .

Consider any  $g \in \mathcal{H}_2^*$ , we define  $f := g \circ K \in \mathcal{H}_1^*$ .

Since  $u_k \rightharpoonup u$ , we must have

$$\lim_{k \to \infty} f(u_k) = f(u)$$

$$\lim_{k \to \infty} g(Ku_k) = g(Ku)$$

$$\lim_{k \to \infty} g(y_k) = g(y).$$

We thus have  $y_k \rightharpoonup y$ .

**Proposition 1.31.** Let  $\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2$  be Hilbert spaces,  $K : \mathcal{H}_1 \to \mathcal{H}_2$  be a compact operator, and  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset \mathcal{H}_1$  be a sequence. If  $u_k \rightharpoonup u \in \mathcal{H}_1$ , then  $Ku_k \to \mathcal{H}_2$ .

Proof. Let  $y_k := Ku_k, y := Ku \in \mathcal{H}_2$ .

Since K is compact, it is bounded, so  $y_k \rightharpoonup y$ .

Now suppose for contradiction  $\lim_{k\to\infty} ||y_k - y|| \neq 0$ .

Then there is some  $\epsilon > 0$  and a subsequence  $(u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  such that  $\forall j \geq 1, ||y_{k_j} - y|| \geq \epsilon$ .

Since  $u_k \to u \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded, and thus  $(u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded.

Since K is compact, there is some further subsequence  $(u_{k_{j_m}})_{m=1}^{\infty}$  such that  $\lim_{m\to\infty} Ku_{k_{j_m}} = \tilde{y} \in \mathcal{H}_2$ .

Thus  $Ku_{k_{j_m}} \rightharpoonup \tilde{y}$ . Since weak convergence, we must have  $\tilde{y} = y$ .

Thus  $\lim_{m\to\infty} Ku_{k_{j_m}} = y$ , which is a contradiction.

### 1.5.3 Adjoint Operator

**Definition 1.32.** Let X, Y be normed spaces, the **dual operator** of a linear operator  $A: X \to Y$  is

$$A^*: Y^* \to X^*; \ f \mapsto f \circ A.$$

**Proposition 1.32.** Let X, Y, Z be normed spaces,  $S \in B(X, Y), T \in B(Y, Z)$ , then  $(S \circ T)^* = T^* \circ S^*$ .

*Proof.* Consider any  $f \in Z^*$ , and any  $x \in X$ , we have

$$(T^* \circ S^*)(f)(x) = (S^*)(f)(Tx)$$

$$= (f)(S(T(x)))$$

$$= (f \circ (S \circ T))(x)$$

$$= (S \circ T)^*(f)(x).$$

Thus  $(T^* \circ S^*)(f) = (S \circ T)^*(f)$ .

**Definition 1.33.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $T: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a bounded linear operator, the **Hilbert adjoint operator** of T is  $T^{\dagger}: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  such that  $\langle x, Ty \rangle = \langle T^{\dagger}x, y \rangle \forall x, y \in \mathcal{H}$ .

**Theorem 1.33.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $T: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a bounded linear operator,  $T^{\dagger}$  always exists, and is given by  $T^{\dagger} = \Phi^{-1} \circ T^* \circ \Phi$ , where  $\Phi: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}^*$ ;  $u \mapsto \langle u, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  is the canonical bijective isometric antilinear isomorphism, and  $T^*$  is the dual operator of T. In addition,  $T^{\dagger}$  is also a bounded linear operator, with  $||T^{\dagger}|| = ||T||$ , and  $(T^{\dagger})^{\dagger} = T$ .

*Proof.*  $\forall y \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \left\langle T^{\dagger}x,y\right\rangle &= \left\langle (\Phi^{-1}\circ T^{*}\circ\Phi)(x),y\right\rangle \\ &= ((T^{*}\circ\Phi)(x))(y) \\ &= (\Phi(x))(Ty) \\ &= \left\langle x,Ty\right\rangle. \end{split}$$

Now consider any  $x, y, z \in \mathcal{H}, c \in \mathbb{C}$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \left\langle T^{\dagger}(x+cz),y\right\rangle &=\left\langle x+cz,Ty\right\rangle \\ &=\left\langle x,Ty\right\rangle +\bar{c}\langle z,Ty\right\rangle \\ &=\left\langle T^{\dagger}x,y\right\rangle +\bar{c}\left\langle T^{\dagger}z,y\right\rangle \\ &=\left\langle T^{\dagger}x+cT^{\dagger}z,y\right\rangle. \end{split}$$

Since this holds for any  $y \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have that  $T^{\dagger}(x+cz) = T^{\dagger}x + cT^{\dagger}z$ , and thus  $T^{\dagger}$  is linear.

Now given any  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \left|\left|T^{\dagger}x\right|\right|^2 &= \left\langle T^{\dagger}x, T^{\dagger}x\right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle x, TT^{\dagger}x\right\rangle \\ &\leq \left|\left|x\right|\right|\left|\left|TT^{\dagger}x\right|\right| \\ &\leq \left|\left|x\right|\right|\left|\left|T\right|\right|\left|\left|T^{\dagger}x\right|\right| \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ \left|\left|T^{\dagger}x\right|\right| &\leq \left|\left|x\right|\right|\left|\left|T\right|\right| \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ \left|\left|T^{\dagger}\right|\right| &= \sup_{x\neq 0\in\mathcal{H}} \frac{\left|\left|T^{\dagger}x\right|\right|}{\left|\left|x\right|\right|} \\ &\leq \sup_{x\neq 0\in\mathcal{H}} \frac{\left|\left|x\right|\right|\left|\left|T\right|\right|}{\left|\left|x\right|\right|} \\ &= \left|\left|T\right|\right|. \end{split}$$

Thus  $T^{\dagger}$  is also a bounded linear operator.

Now  $\forall x, y \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $\langle x, T^{\dagger}y \rangle = \overline{\langle T^{\dagger}y, x \rangle} = \overline{\langle y, Tx \rangle} = \langle Tx, y \rangle$ . Thus  $(T^{\dagger})^{\dagger} = T$ .

Remark.  $\forall x,y \in \mathcal{H}, \ \left\langle (Tx)^{\dagger} \middle| y \right\rangle = \left\langle Tx,y \right\rangle = \left\langle x,T^{\dagger}y \right\rangle = \left\langle x^{\dagger} \middle| T^{\dagger}y \right\rangle$ . We thus abuse the notation, and write  $(Tx)^{\dagger} = \left\langle x \middle| T^{\dagger} \right\rangle$ 

**Definition 1.34.** A bounded linear operator  $T: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  is **delf-adjoint** if  $T^{\dagger} = T$ .

**Theorem 1.34.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $K: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a compact linear operator, then  $K^{\dagger}$  is also compact.

*Proof.*  $K^{\dagger}$  is bounded by 1.21.

Let  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  be any bounded sequence in  $\mathcal{H}$ .

By 1.28, we have that  $\exists (u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  a subsequence, and  $u \in X$ , such that  $u_{k_j} \rightharpoonup u$ .

Notice that for any  $f \in \mathcal{H}^*$ , by Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem 1.24, there is some  $f^{\dagger} \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that

$$\langle f | K^{\dagger}(u_{k_{j}} - u) \rangle = \langle f^{\dagger}, K^{\dagger}(u_{k_{j}} - u) \rangle$$

$$= \langle Kf^{\dagger}, u_{k_{j}} - u \rangle$$

$$= \langle Kf^{\dagger}, u \rangle - \langle Kf^{\dagger}, u \rangle$$

$$\to 0,$$

since  $u_{k_i} \rightharpoonup u$  and by 1.29.

Since  $\langle f | K^{\dagger}(u_{k_j} - u) \rangle \to 0 = \langle f | 0 \rangle$  for any  $f \in \mathcal{H}^*$ , we have that  $K^{\dagger}(u_{k_j} - u) \rightharpoonup 0$ . By 1.31, we have that  $KK^{\dagger}(u - u_{k_j}) \to 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left| K^{\dagger} u - K^{\dagger} u_{k_{j}} \right| \right|^{2} &= \left\langle K^{\dagger} u - K^{\dagger} u_{k_{j}}, K^{\dagger} u - K^{\dagger} u_{k_{j}} \right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle K^{\dagger} (u - u_{k_{j}}), K^{\dagger} (u - u_{k_{j}}) \right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle KK^{\dagger} (u - u_{k_{j}}), u - u_{k_{j}} \right\rangle \\ &\leq \left| \left| KK^{\dagger} (u - u_{k_{j}}) \right| \left| \left| \left| u - u_{k_{j}} \right| \right| \\ &\to 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $K^{\dagger}u_{k_j} \to K^{\dagger}u \in \mathcal{H}$ ,

Since  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is any bounded sequence, we have that  $K^{\dagger}$  is compact by 1.21.

**Theorem 1.35.** (Fredholm's alternative)

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $K: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a compact linear operator, then

- 1. Ker(I K) is finite dimensional.
- 2. Im(I K) is closed.
- 3.  $\operatorname{Im}(I K) = \operatorname{Ker}(I K^{\dagger})^{\perp}$ .
- 4.  $\dim(\operatorname{Ker}(I-K)) = \dim(\operatorname{Ker}(I-K^{\dagger}))$
- 5.  $\operatorname{Ker}(I K) = \{0\} \iff \operatorname{Im}(I K) = \mathcal{H}.$

**Corollary 1.36.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space, and  $K : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a compact linear operator, then exactly one of the following holds:

- 1.  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \exists ! u \in \mathcal{H}, \text{ such that } (I K)u = v.$
- 2.  $\exists u \neq 0 \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that (I K)u = 0.

*Proof.* When  $Ker(I - K) = \{0\}$ , we have that I - K is injective, and  $Im(I - K) = \mathcal{H}$ .

Thus  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \exists ! u \in \mathcal{H}, \text{ such that } (I - K)u = v.$ 

On the other hand, if 1. is true, we have that (I - K) is surjective, so  $Im(I - K) = \mathcal{H}$ , so  $Ker(I - K) = \{0\}$ . Thus  $Ker(I - K) = \{0\} \iff 1$ ..

We also have that  $\operatorname{Ker}(I-K) \neq \{0\} \iff \exists u \neq 0 \in \operatorname{Ker}(I-K) \iff 2.$ 

**Theorem 1.37.** (Spectral theorem / Hilbert-Schmidt Theorem)

Let  $T: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  be a compact linear self-adjoint operator on an infinite dimensional complex Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ , and  $n = \dim(\Im(T)) \in \mathbb{N} \cap \{\infty\}$ , then

1. There exists orthonormal eigenvectors  $(\phi_k)_{k=1}^n \subset \mathcal{H}$  and eigenvalues  $(\lambda_k)_{k=1}^n \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $|\lambda_1| \geq |\lambda_2| \geq \ldots$ , and

$$T\phi_k = \lambda_k \phi_k, \lambda_k \neq 0, \ \forall 1 \leq k \leq n,$$

$$\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, Tv = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \lambda_k \langle \phi_k, v \rangle \phi_k = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \langle \phi_k, Tv \rangle \phi_k.$$

2. If  $n = \infty$ , then  $\lim_{k \to \infty} \lambda_k = 0$ , and  $(\phi_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is an orthonormal set for  $\mathcal{H}$  iff 0 is not an eigenvalue for T.

### 1.6 Function Spaces

#### 1.6.1 Continuous functions

**Definition 1.35.**  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is continuous at  $x \in U$  if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0 \text{ such that } \forall y \in U, ||x - y|| < \delta \implies |u(x) - u(y) < \epsilon|.$$

A function u is continuous if it is continuous at all  $x \in U$ .

- $C(U) := \{u : U \to \mathbb{R} : u \text{ is continuous}\}\$
- $C^k(U) := \{u : U \to \mathbb{R} : u \text{ is k-times continuously differentiable}\}$
- $C^{\infty}(U) := \{u : U \to \mathbb{R} : u \text{ has continuous derivatives of all orders}\}$

**Definition 1.36.**  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is uniformly continuous if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0 \text{ such that } \forall x, y \in U, ||x - y|| < \delta \implies |u(x) - u(y)| < \epsilon|.$$

- $C(\bar{U}) := \{u : U \to \mathbb{R} : u \text{ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of } U\}$
- $C^k(\bar{U}) := \{u : U \to \mathbb{R} : \forall |\alpha| \le k, D^{\alpha}u \text{ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of } U, \}$
- If  $u \in C^k(\bar{U})$ , then we can extend  $D^{\alpha}u$  continuously to  $\bar{U}$ .

**Definition 1.37.** The support of  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is

$$\operatorname{Supp}(u) := \overline{\{x \in U : u(x) \neq 0\}}.$$

**Definition 1.38.**  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  has compact support if Supp(u) is a compact subset of U.

**Definition 1.39.** We denote the functions in C(U) and  $C^k(U)$  with compact support by  $C_c(U)$ ,  $C_c^k(U)$ .

**Definition 1.40.** Consider a sequence of functions  $\{u_m\}_1^\infty$  with  $u_m: U \to \mathbb{R}$  and a function  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$ , we have

•  $u_m \to u$  point-wise on U if

$$\forall x \in U, \ \delta > 0, \ \exists M \in \mathbb{N}, \ \text{ such that } m > M \implies |u_m(x) - u(x)| < \delta.$$

•  $u_m \to u$  uniformly on U if

$$\forall \delta > 0, \exists M \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ such that } \forall x \in U, m > M \implies |u_m(x) - u(x)| < \delta.$$

#### 1.6.2 Lebesgue Spaces

**Definition 1.41.** We denote the Lebesgue measure by  $\lambda$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . We denote  $\int_A f d\lambda$  by  $\int_A f(x) dx$  for any measurable set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Definition 1.42.** Let  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be Lebesgue measurable, we define

$$\mathcal{L}^1(\Omega) := \left\{ f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R} | \int_{\Omega} |f(x)| dx < \infty \right\}.$$

**Definition 1.43.** Let  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be Lebesgue measurable, and  $1 \leq p < \infty$  we define

$$\mathcal{L}^{p}(\Omega) := \left\{ f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R} | f^{p} \in L^{1}(\Omega) \right\} = \left\{ f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R} | \int_{\Omega} \left| f(x) \right|^{p} dx < \infty \right\}.$$

In addition, we define the norm

$$||f||_p := \left(\int_{\Omega} |f(x)|^p dx\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

**Definition 1.44.** The essential supremum of a function  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is

ess sup 
$$f := \inf \{ M \in \mathbb{R} : |\{x : f(x) > M\}| = 0 \}$$
.

**Definition 1.45.** Let  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be Lebesgue measurable, we define

$$\mathcal{L}^{\infty}(\Omega) := \{ f : \Omega \to \mathbb{R} | \operatorname{ess\,sup} f < \infty \} .$$

In addition, we define the norm

$$||f||_{\infty} := \operatorname{ess\,sup} f.$$

**Definition 1.46.** Two measurable functions  $f, g: \Omega \to \mathbb{R}$  are said to be equal almost everywhere if  $\{x \in \Omega: f(x) \neq g(x)\}$  has measure zero.

**Proposition 1.38.** For any  $1 \le p \le \infty$ , we have  $||f - g||_p = 0 \iff f = g$  almost everywhere.

**Definition 1.47.** For any  $1 \le p \le \infty$ , if we identify  $f, g \in \mathcal{L}^p(\Omega)$  by  $f \sim g \iff f = g$  almost everywhere, we get the quotient space

$$L^p := \mathcal{L}^p/_{\sim} = \{ [f] : f \in L^p(\Omega) \}$$

to be the collection of all equivalence classes of functions in  $\mathcal{L}^p$ .

**Theorem 1.39.** (completeness of  $L^p$ )

For any  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , we have the space  $(L^p, ||\cdot||_p)$  is a Banach space, where  $||[f]||_p := ||f||_p$  for any representative  $f \in [f]$ . One can check this norm is well-defined.

**Theorem 1.40.** For any  $1 \le p < \infty$ ,

- $C_c(U)$  is dense in  $L^p(U)$ .
- $C(\bar{U})$  is dense in  $L^p(U)$ .

**Definition 1.48.** Let  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open, we say that V is compactly contained in U if  $V \subseteq \overline{V} \subseteq U$ , and  $\bar{V}$  is compact. We write this as  $V \subset\subset U$ .

Definition 1.49. The locally summable spaces are

$$L^p_{loc}(U) := \{ f : U \to \mathbb{R} : \forall V \subset\subset U, u \in L^p(V) \}.$$

**Definition 1.50.** We say some property holds for  $L^p_{loc}(U)$ , if it holds  $\forall L^p(V)$  such that  $V \subset\subset U$ . For instance, let  $(f_n)_{n=1}^{\infty} \subseteq L^p_{loc}(U)$ , then  $f_n \to f$  in  $L^p_{loc}(U)$  if  $f_n \to f$  in  $L^p(V)$ ,  $\forall V \subset\subset U$ .

**Proposition 1.41.** For any  $1 \le p \le \infty$ , we have

$$L^p(U) \subseteq L^1_{loc}(U)$$
.

**Example 1.6.1.** Let  $u(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  on U = (0, 1).

We have  $\int_0^1 |u| dx = \infty$ , and thus  $u \notin L^1(U)$ . However,  $u \in L^1_{loc}(U)$ .

Theorem 1.42. (Holder's Inequality)

Assume  $1 \le p, q \le \infty, \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$ . If  $u \in L^p(U), v \in L^q(U)$ , we have

$$\int_{U} |uv| dx \le ||u||_p ||v||_q.$$

For  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we have

$$\left| \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_k b_k \right| \le \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} |a_k|^p \right)^{1/p} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} |b_k|^q \right)^{1/q}$$

Theorem 1.43. (Minkowski's Inequality)

Assume  $1 \le p \le \infty$ .

Let  $u, v \in L^p(U)$ , we have

$$||u+v||_p \le ||u||_p + ||v||_p.$$

For  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we have

$$\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} |a_k + b_k|^p\right)^{1/p} \le \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} |a_k|^p\right)^{1/p} + \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} |b_k|^p\right)^{1/p}$$

Theorem 1.44. (Lebesgue Monotone Convergence)

Let  $f_n: X \to [0,\infty]$  be measurable functions with  $0 \le f_1 \le f_2 \le \cdots \le \infty$ . Let  $f(x) := \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x)$ , then  $f: X \to [0, \infty]$  is measurable, and

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_n dx = \int_X f dx.$$

**Theorem 1.45.** (Lebesgue Dominated Convergence)

Let  $f_n: X \to \mathbb{C}$  be measurable functions, defined almost everywhere on X, such that  $f(x) := \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x)$ is defined almost everywhere for  $x \in X$ . If there is  $0 \le g(x) \in \mathcal{L}^1(X,\mu)$ , such that for almost everywhere  $x \in X, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, |f_n(x)| \leq g(x), \text{ then } f \in \mathcal{L}^1(X,\mu), \text{ and }$ 

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_n d\mu = \int_X f d\mu, \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X |f - f_n| d\mu = 0.$$

Theorem 1.46. We have that

$$L^q(U) \simeq L^p(U)^*,$$

where  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$ , and the isometric isomorphism  $L^q(U) \xrightarrow{\sim} L^p(U)^*$ ;  $u \mapsto u^*$  is defined to be

$$\forall v \in L^p(U), \langle u^*|v \rangle := \int_U uv dx.$$

*Proof.* Consider any  $u \in L^q(U)$ , and define  $u^* : L^p(U)^* \to \mathbb{R}$  by  $\forall v \in L^p(U), u^*(v) := \int_U uv dx$ . clearly  $u^*$  is linear.

By Holder's Inequality, we have

$$|u^*(v)| = \left| \int_U uv dx \right|$$

$$\leq \int_U |uv| dx$$

$$\leq ||u||_{L^q(U)} ||v||_{L^q(U)}.$$

Thus  $||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} = \sup_{v \in L^p(U), v \neq 0} \frac{|u^*(v)|}{||v||_{L^q(U)}} \le ||u||_{L^q(U)} < \infty.$ 

Thus  $u^*$  is bounded and  $u^* \in L^p(U)^*$ .

In addition, if we pick  $v = \operatorname{sgn}(u)|u|^{q/p}$ , we have that

$$||v||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p} = \int |v|^{p} dx$$

$$= \int |u|^{q} dx$$

$$= ||u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q}$$

$$< \infty,$$

which means that  $v \in L^p(U)$ .

In addition, if v = 0a.e., we must have u = 0a.e., and  $||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} = 0 = ||u||_{L^q(U)}$ . Now suppose v is not 0.

$$|u^{*}(v)| = \left| \int_{U} uv dx \right|$$

$$= \left| \int_{U} u \operatorname{sgn}(u) |u|^{q/p} dx \right|$$

$$= \left| \int_{U} |u|^{1+q/p} dx \right|$$

$$= \left| \int_{U} |u|^{1+q(1-1/q)} dx \right|$$

$$= \left| \int_{U} |u|^{q} dx \right|$$

$$= |u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q},$$

$$\frac{|u^{*}(v)|}{||v||_{L^{p}(U)}} = \frac{||u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q}}{\left(||u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q}\right)^{1/p}}$$

$$= \left(||u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q}\right)^{1-1/p}$$

$$= \left(||u||_{L^{q}(U)}^{q}\right)^{1/q}$$

$$= ||u||_{L^{q}(U)}.$$

Thus  $||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} = \sup_{v \in L^p(U), v \neq 0} \frac{|u^*(v)|}{||v||_{L^q(U)}} = ||u||_{L^q(U)}$ , and the mapping  $u \mapsto u^*$  is isometric.

If  $u^* = 0$ , we must have  $\forall v \in L^p(U)$ ,  $\int_U uv dx = 0$ . Picking v as above, we have that u = 0a.e.. This shows that the mapping  $u \mapsto u^*$  is injective.

Suppose for now U is bounded. Consider the mapping  $\nu: E \mapsto u^*(\chi_E)$  for any measurable  $E \subseteq U$ .

Notice that  $|\nu(E)| = |u^*(1)| \le ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} ||\chi_E||_{L^p(U)} = ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} ||1||_{L^p(U)} < \infty$ , thus  $\nu$  is finite.

We have  $\nu(\emptyset) = u^*(0) = 0$  since  $u^*$  is linear.

For any  $B = \bigsqcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_i$ , with  $A_i \subseteq U$  be measurable, we have

$$\nu(B) = u^*(\chi_B)$$

$$= u^* \left( \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \chi_{A_i} \right)$$

$$= u^* \left( \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} \chi_{A_i} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} u^* \left( \sum_{i=0}^{n} \chi_{A_i} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} u^*(\chi_{A_i})$$
continuity of  $u^*$ 

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} \nu(A_i)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \nu(A_i),$$

which shows countable additivity. In addition,

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} |\nu(A_i)| = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} |u^*(\chi_{A_i})|$$

$$\leq \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} ||\chi_{A_i}||_{L^p(U)}$$

$$= ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} ||\chi_{A_i}||_{L^p(U)}$$

$$= ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} |A_i|^{1/p}$$

$$\leq ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} \left(\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n} |A_i|\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} \left|\prod_{i=0}^{\infty} A_i\right|^{1/p}$$

$$= ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} |B|^{1/p}$$

$$\leq ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} |U|^{1/p}$$

$$\leq ||u^*||_{L^p(U)^*} |U|^{1/p}$$

$$\leq \infty,$$

which converges absolutely. Thus  $\nu$  is a signed measure.

This proof can be generalized to any  $\sigma$ -finite U, and since  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, it works for all U. By Radon-Nikodym Theorem, we can find  $u=\frac{d}{dx}\nu$  to be the Radon-Nikodym derivative. In addition, we can also check that  $\int_U vudx = \int_U vd\nu = \langle u^*|v\rangle$  and  $u\in L^q(U)$ . Thus the mapping is subjective and thus an isometric isomorphism.

Remark. We will abuse the notation, and write  $\langle u|v\rangle:=\int_{U}uvdx$  with  $u\in L^{q}(U)$  instead of  $u^{*}\in L^{p}(U)^{*}$ .

Corollary 1.47. In particular,  $L^2(U) \simeq L^2(U)^*$ , with the isometric isomorphism  $L^2(U) \to L^2(U)^*$ ;  $u \mapsto u^*$  is defined to be

$$\forall v \in L^2(U), \langle u^*|v \rangle = \int_U uv dx = \langle u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

**Definition 1.51.** For  $f: U \to \mathbb{R}^m$ , we define

$$||f||_{L^p(U)} := \left| \left| ||f||_p \right| \right|_{L^p(U)}.$$

# 2 Sobolev Spaces

This section follows Chapter 5 in Evan's book.

# 2.1 Holder Spaces

**Definition 2.1.** For  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  be bounded and continuous, we write

$$||u||_{C(\bar{U})} := \sup_{x \in U} |u(x)|.$$

**Definition 2.2.** A function  $u:U\to\mathbb{R}$  is **Holder continuous** with  $0<\gamma\leq 1$  if

$$\exists C$$
, such that  $\forall x, y \in U$ ,  $|u(x) - u(y)| \le C||x - y||^{\gamma}$ .

**Definition 2.3.** The  $\gamma^{th}$ -Holder semi-norm of  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is

$$[u]_{C^{0,\gamma}(\bar{U})} := \sup_{x,y \in U, x \neq y} \left( \frac{|u(x) - u(y)|}{||x - y||^{\gamma}} \right).$$

The  $\gamma^{th}$ -Holder norm of  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is

$$||u||_{C^{0,\gamma}(\bar{U})} := [u]_{C^{0,\gamma}(\bar{U})} + ||u||_{C(\bar{U})}.$$

**Definition 2.4.** For  $k \in \mathbb{N}, u \in C^k(\bar{U})$  we define

$$||u||_{C^{k,\gamma}(\bar{U})} := \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{C(\bar{U})} + \sum_{|\alpha| = k} [D^{\alpha}u]_{C^{0,\gamma}(\bar{U})}.$$

The **Holder Space** is

$$C^{k,\gamma}(\bar{U}):=\left\{u\in C^k(\bar{U}):||u||_{C^{k,\gamma}(\bar{U})}<\infty\right\}.$$

Theorem 2.1.

$$\left(C^{k,\gamma}(\bar{U}),||\cdot||_{C^{k,\gamma}(\bar{U})}\right)$$

is a Banach Space.

# 2.2 Weak derivative and Sobolev Spaces

**Theorem 2.2.** For  $u \in C^k(U)$ ,  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ ,  $|\alpha| = k$ , integration by parts gives:

$$\int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\alpha} u \phi dx.$$

**Definition 2.5.** Suppose  $u, v \in L^1_{loc}(U)$ , then v is the  $\alpha^{th}$ -weak derivative of u if

$$\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U), \int_U u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_U v \phi dx.$$

If v exists, we say that  $D^{\alpha}u = v$  in the weak sense. Otherwise, u does not possess a  $\alpha^{th}$  weak derivative.

Theorem 2.3. Suppose  $v \in L^1_{loc}(U)$  be such that

$$\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U), \int_U \phi v dx = 0,$$

we must have v = 0a.e..

**Proposition 2.4.** If  $D^{\alpha}u$  exists, it is uniquely defined up to a set of measure zero.

*Proof.* Suppose  $v, \tilde{v}$  are both  $D^{\alpha}u$ , then  $\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ ,

$$\int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} v \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \tilde{v} \phi dx.$$

Thus  $\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U), \int_U (v - \tilde{v}) \phi dx = 0.$ 

By the previous theorem, we have that  $v = \tilde{v}$ a.e..

**Definition 2.6.** Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}, 1 \le p \le \infty, u \in L^1_{loc}(U)$ , suppose  $D^{\alpha}u$  exists in the weak sense for each  $|\alpha| \le k$ . The **Sobolev norm** is

$$||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} := \begin{cases} \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^p(U)}^p\right)^{1/p}, & 1 \leq p < \infty \\ \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} \operatorname{ess\,sup}_{x \in U} |D^{\alpha}u(x)| \simeq \max_{|\alpha| \leq k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{\infty}(U)}, & p = \infty \end{cases}$$

**Definition 2.7.** For k = 1, we write

$$||Du||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p} := \int_{U} ||Du||_{p}^{p} dx = \int_{U} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |\partial_{i}u|^{p} dx = \sum_{i=1}^{n} ||\partial_{i}u||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}$$

for  $1 \le p < \infty$ , and

$$||Du||_{L^{\infty}(U)}:=\operatorname*{ess\,sup}_{x\in U}||Du(x)||_{1}=\operatorname*{ess\,sup}_{x\in U}\sum_{i=1}^{n}|\partial_{i}u(x)|=\sum_{i=1}^{n}||\partial_{i}u||_{L^{\infty}(U)}$$

for  $p = \infty$ .

In this case,

$$||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)} = \begin{cases} \left( ||u||_{L^p(U)}^p + ||Du||_{L^p(U)}^p \right)^{1/p} & 1 \le p < \infty \\ ||u||_{L^{\infty}(U)} + ||Du||_{L^{\infty}(U)} & p = \infty. \end{cases}$$

**Proposition 2.5.** Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}, 1 \leq p \leq \infty, u \in L^1_{loc}(U)$ , we have

$$\forall |\alpha| \le k, ||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} \ge ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^p(U)}.$$

**Definition 2.8.** The Sobolev space is defined as

$$W^{k,p}(U) := \left\{ v \in L^1_{loc}(U) : ||v||_{W^{k,p}(U)} < \infty \right\}.$$

Definition 2.9.

$$H^k(U) := W^{k,2}(U).$$

Remark.

$$W^{0,1}(U) = H^0(U) = L^2(U).$$

**Definition 2.10.** Let  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$ ,  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , then

- $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(U)$  if  $\lim_{m\to\infty} ||u_m u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = 0$ .
- $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}_{loc}(U)$  if  $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(V)$  for all  $V \subset\subset U$ .

Definition 2.11.

$$W_0^{k,p}(U) = \overline{C_c^{\infty}(U)} = \left\{ u \in W^{k,p}(U) : \exists (u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset C_c^{\infty}(U) \text{ such that } u_m \to u \text{ in } W^{k,p}(U) \right\}.$$

$$H_c^k(U) = W_c^{k,2}.$$

Remark.  $W_0^{k,p}(U)$  are those  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$  such that  $D^{\alpha}u = 0$  on  $\partial U$ .

**Theorem 2.6.** Assume  $u, v \in W^{k,p}(U), |\alpha| \leq k$ , then

- 1.  $D^{\alpha}u \in W^{k-|\alpha|,p}(U)$ .
- 2.  $D^{\beta}(D^{\alpha}u) = D^{\alpha}(D^{\beta}u) = D^{\alpha+\beta}u, \forall \alpha, \beta \text{ such that } |\alpha| + |\beta| \le k.$
- 3.  $\lambda u + v \in W^{k,p}(U), D^{\alpha}(\lambda u + v) = \lambda D^{\alpha}u + D^{\alpha}v, \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}.$
- 4.  $\forall V \subseteq U \text{ be open, } u \in W^{k,p}(U).$

*Proof.* 1. This is by definition.

2. Consider any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have

$$\begin{split} \int_{U} D^{\alpha}(D^{\beta}u)\phi dx &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\beta}u D^{\alpha}\phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} (-1)^{|\beta|} \int_{U} u D^{\beta}(D^{\alpha}\phi) dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha+\beta|} \int_{U} u D^{\alpha+\beta}\phi dx \\ &= \int_{U} D^{\alpha+\beta}u\phi dx. \end{split}$$

Thus  $D^{\alpha+\beta}u = D^{\alpha}(D^{\beta}u)$ . Similarly,  $D^{\alpha+\beta}u = D^{\beta}(D^{\alpha}u)$ .

- 3. See A2.
- 4. See A2.

**Proposition 2.7.** Assume  $u \in W^{k,p}(U), |\alpha| \leq k$ . If  $\xi \in C_c^{\infty}(U), \xi u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , and the Leibniz formula holds:

$$D^{\alpha}(\xi u) = \sum_{\beta \leq \alpha} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \end{pmatrix} D^{\beta} \xi D^{\alpha - \beta} u,$$

where 
$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \end{pmatrix} := \frac{\alpha!}{\beta!(\alpha-\beta)!} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_n \\ \beta_n \end{pmatrix}$$
, and  $\alpha! := \alpha_1! \cdots \alpha_n!$ .

*Proof.* We have  $\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ ,  $\int_U \xi u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_U D^{\alpha}(\xi u) \phi dx$ .

We prove by induction:

The base case is  $|\alpha| = 1$ , we have

$$\begin{split} D^{\alpha}(\xi\phi) &= \xi D^{\alpha}\phi + \phi D^{\alpha}\xi \\ \int_{U} \xi u D^{\alpha}\phi dx &= \int_{U} u (D^{\alpha}(\xi\phi) - \phi D^{\alpha}\xi) dx \\ &= \int_{U} u D^{\alpha}(\xi\phi) dx - \int_{U} u \phi D^{\alpha}\xi dx \\ &= -\int_{U} \xi \phi D^{\alpha} u dx - \int_{U} u \phi D^{\alpha}\xi dx \\ &= -\int_{U} \phi (\xi D^{\alpha}u + u D^{\alpha}\xi) dx. \end{split}$$

Since this hold for any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have

$$\xi D^{\alpha}u + uD^{\alpha}\xi = D^{\alpha}(u\xi).$$

Now suppose l < k and the result holds  $\forall |\beta| \le l$ . Consider any  $|\alpha| = l + 1$ , we have  $\alpha = \beta + \gamma$  where  $|\beta| = l, |\gamma| = 1$ .

$$\begin{split} \int_{U} \xi u D^{\alpha} \phi dx &= \int_{U} \xi u D^{\beta} (D^{\gamma} \phi) dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\beta|} \int_{U} D^{\beta} (\xi u) D^{\gamma} \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\beta|} \int_{U} \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\beta - \sigma} u D^{\gamma} \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\beta|} (-1)^{|\gamma|} \int_{U} \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} D^{\gamma} (D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\beta - \sigma} u) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\beta + \gamma|} \int_{U} \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} (D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\gamma} D^{\beta - \sigma} u + D^{\beta - \sigma} u D^{\gamma} D^{\sigma} \xi) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} (D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\gamma + \beta - \sigma} u + D^{\beta - \sigma} u D^{\gamma + \sigma} \xi) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} (D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u + D^{\alpha - (\gamma + \sigma)} u D^{\gamma + \sigma} \xi) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \left( \sum_{\sigma \leq \beta} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u + \sum_{\rho \leq \alpha, \rho_{j} \geq 1} \binom{\beta}{\rho - \gamma} D^{\alpha - \rho} u D^{\rho} \xi \right) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \left( \sum_{\sigma \leq \alpha} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u + \sum_{\rho \leq \alpha, \rho_{j} \geq 1} \binom{\beta}{\rho - \gamma} D^{\alpha - \rho} u D^{\rho} \xi \right) \phi dx \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \left( \sum_{\sigma \leq \alpha} \binom{\beta}{\sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u + \sum_{\rho \leq \alpha, \rho_{j} \geq 1} \binom{\beta}{\rho - \gamma} D^{\alpha - \rho} u D^{\rho} \xi \right) \phi dx, \end{split}$$

where  $\gamma_i = \delta_{ij}$ . Now consider any  $\sigma \leq \alpha$ . If  $\sigma_j = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta \\ \sigma \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\beta!}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!(\beta_j + 1)}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma)!(\beta_j + \sigma_j + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{(\beta + \gamma)!}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha!}{\sigma!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \sigma \end{pmatrix}.$$

If  $\sigma_j = \alpha_j$ , we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta \\ \sigma - \gamma \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\beta!}{(\sigma - \gamma)!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!\alpha_j}{\alpha_j(\sigma - \gamma)!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!(\beta_j + 1)}{\sigma_j(\sigma - \gamma)!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \frac{(\beta + \gamma)!}{(\sigma - \gamma + \gamma)!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha!}{\sigma!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \sigma \end{pmatrix}.$$

If  $1 \le \sigma_j \le \alpha_j - 1$ , we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta \\ \sigma \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \beta \\ \sigma - \gamma \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\beta!}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma)!} + \frac{\beta!}{(\sigma - \gamma)!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!(\beta_j - \sigma_j + 1)}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma)!(\beta_j - \sigma_j + 1)} + \frac{\beta!\sigma_j}{\sigma_j(\sigma - \gamma)!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!(\beta_j - \sigma_j + 1) + \beta!\sigma_j}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\beta!(\beta_j + 1)}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{(\beta + \gamma)!}{\sigma!(\beta - \sigma + \gamma)!}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha!}{\sigma!(\alpha - \sigma)!}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \\ \sigma \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus we can see that

$$\int_{U} \xi u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} \left( \sum_{\sigma \leq \alpha} {\alpha \choose \sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u \right) \phi dx.$$

Since  $\phi$  is arbitrary, we have that

$$D^{\alpha}(\xi u) = \sum_{\sigma \le \alpha} {\alpha \choose \sigma} D^{\sigma} \xi D^{\alpha - \sigma} u.$$

Inductively, we can prove this for any  $|\alpha| = n \ge 1$ .

**Theorem 2.8.**  $\left(W^{k,p}(U),||\cdot||_{W^{k,p}(U)}\right)$  is a Banach space for  $k\in\mathbb{N},1\leq p\leq\infty$ .

*Proof.* See A2 for the proof of  $||\cdot||_{W^{1,\infty}(U)}$  is a norm. Now for  $1 \le p < \infty$ , we want to check:

- 1. If  $||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = 0$ , then  $||u||_{L^p(U)} = 0$ , and thus u = 0a.e. on U.
- 2. If u=0 a.e. on U, then  $\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have

$$\int_{U} D^{\alpha} u \phi dx = (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = 0.$$

Thus  $D^{\alpha}u = 0$  a.e. for any  $|\alpha| \le k$ . Thus  $||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = 0$ .

3. Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$||\lambda u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}(\lambda u)||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||\lambda D^{\alpha}(u)||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} |\lambda|^{p} ||D^{\alpha}(u)||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= |\lambda| \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}(u)||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= |\lambda| ||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)}.$$

4. Consider any  $u, v \in W^{k,p}(U)$ ,

$$||u+v||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}(u+v)||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$\leq \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left(||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{p}(U)} + ||D^{\alpha}v||_{L^{p}(U)}\right)^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$\leq \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p} + \left(\sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{p}(U)}^{p}\right)^{1/p}$$

$$= ||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} + ||v||_{W^{k,p}(U)}.$$

Thus  $||\cdot||_{W^{k,p}(U)}$  is a norm.

Consider any Cauchy sequence  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$ .

Given any  $\epsilon > 0, \exists N \geq 1$ , such that  $\forall n, m \geq N, ||u_m - u_n||_{W^{k,p}(U)} < \epsilon$ .

Consider any  $|\alpha| \leq k$ , we have

$$||D^{\alpha}u_m - D^{\alpha}u_n||_{L^p(U)} = ||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} \ge ||D^{\alpha}(u_m - u_n)||_{L^p(U)} \le ||u_m - u_n||_{W^{k,p}(U)} < \epsilon.$$

Thus  $(D^{\alpha}u_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$  must be a Cauchy sequence in  $(L^p(U), ||\cdot||_{L^p(U)})$  for any  $|\alpha| \leq k$ . Since  $(L^p(U), ||\cdot||_{L^p(U)})$  is complete, there must be some

$$u_{\alpha} \in L^{p}(U)$$
 such that  $\lim_{n \to \infty} ||u_{\alpha} - D^{\alpha}u_{n}||_{L^{p}(U)} = 0.$ 

In particular, we have  $u \in L^p(U)$ , such that  $\lim_{n\to\infty} ||u-u_n||_{L^p(U)} = 0$ . Now consider any  $|\alpha| \le k$ . Given any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have

$$\left| \int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx - \int_{U} u_{n} D^{\alpha} \phi dx \right| = \left| \int_{U} (u - u_{n}) D^{\alpha} \phi dx \right|$$

$$\leq \int_{U} |(u - u_{n}) D^{\alpha} \phi | dx$$

$$\leq ||u - u_{n}||_{L^{p}(U)} ||D^{\alpha} \phi||_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)},$$

$$\left| \int_{U} u_{\alpha} \phi dx - \int_{U} D^{\alpha} u_{n} \phi dx \right| = \left| \int_{U} (u_{\alpha} - D^{\alpha} u_{n}) \phi dx \right|$$

$$\leq \int_{U} |(u_{\alpha} - D^{\alpha} u_{n}) \phi | dx$$

$$\leq ||u_{\alpha} - D^{\alpha} u_{n}||_{L^{p}(U)} ||\phi||_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)}.$$

Since  $u_n \to u, D^{\alpha}u_n \to u_{\alpha}$  in  $L^p(U)$ , and  $||\phi||_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)}, ||D^{\alpha}\phi||_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)} < \infty$ , those two limits converges to 0. Thus we have

$$\int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{U} u_{n} D^{\alpha} \phi dx$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\alpha} u_{n} \phi dx$$

$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} u_{\alpha} \phi dx.$$

Since this is true for any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have that  $D^{\alpha}u = u_{\alpha} = \lim_{n \to \infty} D^{\alpha}u_n$  in  $L^p(U)$ . Since this is true for any  $|\alpha| \le k$ , we have that  $u_n \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(U)$ .

**Proposition 2.9.** For any  $1 \le s \le r < \infty, k \ge 1$ , and bounded U, we have some constant  $C := |U|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} m^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}}$ , where  $m = |\{\beta \in \mathbb{N}^n : |\beta| \le k\}|$ , such that

$$\forall u \in W^{k,r}(U), \ ||u||_{W^{k,s}(U)} \le C||u||_{W^{k,r}(U)}, u \in W^{k,s}(U).$$

*Proof.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} ||u||_{W^{1,s}(U)}^{s} &= \sum_{|\beta| \le 1} \left| \left| D^{\beta} u \right| \right|_{L^{s}(U)}^{s} \\ &\le \sum_{|\beta| \le 1} \left( \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \right| \left| D^{\beta} u \right| \right|_{L^{r}(U)} \right)^{s} \\ &= \left( \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \right)^{s} \sum_{|\beta| \le 1} \left| \left| D^{\beta} u \right| \right|_{L^{r}(U)}^{r * \frac{s}{r}} \\ &\le \left( \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \right)^{s} m^{1 - \frac{s}{r}} \left( \sum_{|\beta| \le 1} \left| \left| D^{\beta} u \right| \right|_{L^{r}(U)}^{r} \right)^{\frac{s}{r}} \\ &= \left( \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \right)^{s} m^{1 - \frac{s}{r}} \left( \left| \left| D^{\alpha} u \right| \right|_{W^{1,r}(U)}^{r} \right)^{\frac{s}{r}} \\ &= \left( \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \right)^{s} m^{1 - \frac{s}{r}} \left| \left| D^{\alpha} u \right| \right|_{W^{1,r}(U)}^{s} \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ \left| \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{W^{1,s}(U)} \le \left| U \right|^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} m^{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{r}} \left| \left| D^{\alpha} u \right| \right|_{W^{1,r}(U)}. \end{aligned}$$

#### 2.2.1 Weak and Normal Derivatives

**Proposition 2.10.** If  $u, v \in C(U)$  are both continuous, and u = v a.e., then  $\forall x \in U, u(x) = v(x)$ .

*Proof.* Consider any  $x \in U$ .

Since U is open, we can find some r > 0, such that  $B(x, r) \subseteq U$ .

For any  $i \geq \lceil \frac{1}{r} \rceil$ , we must have some  $x_i \in B(x, \frac{1}{i}) \subseteq U$ , such that  $u(x_i) = v(x_i)$ .

Otherwise  $\{x \in U : u(x) \neq v(x)\} \supseteq B(x, \frac{1}{i}) \cap U = B(x, \frac{1}{i})$  does not have measure 0.

Thus  $\lim_{i\to\infty} x_i = x$ .

Since u, v are both continuous, we have that

$$u(x) = u\left(\lim_{i \to \infty} x_i\right)$$

$$= \lim_{i \to \infty} u(x_i)$$

$$= \lim_{i \to \infty} v(x_i)$$

$$= v\left(\lim_{i \to \infty} x_i\right)$$

$$= v(x).$$

This is true for any  $x \in U$ , which completes the proof.

Remark. For the following part in this subsection, we will use  $D^{\alpha}$  to denote the  $\alpha^{th}$  normal derivative of u, and  $\bar{D}^{\alpha}$  to be the  $\alpha^{th}$  weak derivative of u to avoid confusion.

**Proposition 2.11.** Given any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^n$ .  $\forall u$  such that its  $\alpha^{th}$  normal derivative  $D^{\alpha}u$  exists and is continuous, and v = ua.e., we have that  $D^{\alpha}u$  is an  $\alpha^{th}$  weak derivative of v. Namely,  $\bar{D}^{\alpha}v = D^{\alpha}ua.e.$ .

*Proof.* Consider any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have that

$$\int_{U} v D^{\alpha} \phi dx = \int_{U} u D^{\alpha} \phi dx$$
$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\alpha} u \phi dx,$$

where the second equality follows from integration by part over some  $\operatorname{Supp}(\phi) \subseteq V \subseteq U$  with Lipschitz boundary.

**Definition 2.12.** A domain U is **path-connected** if  $\forall x, y$ , there is some continuous path  $\gamma : [0, 1] \to U$ , such that  $\gamma(0) = x, \gamma(1) = y$ .

**Proposition 2.12.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and connected, and  $1 \le p \le \infty$ ,  $u \in W^{1,p}(U)$ , then  $\bar{D}u = 0$  a.e.  $\iff$  u is a constanta.e..

**Lemma 2.13.** Consider  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , and  $U = (a_1, b_1) \times \cdots \times (a_n, b_n) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be an open rectangle. Let  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , suppose  $u \in W^{1,p}(U)$  has a continuous representative  $u^* \in C(U)$ , and its  $i^{th}$  weak derivative  $\bar{\partial}_i u$  has a continuous representative  $(\bar{\partial}_i u)^* \in C(U)$ , then the regular  $i^{th}$  partial derivative

$$\partial_i(u^*)(x) = (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U$$

exists and is continuous.

*Proof.* Pick some  $s \in (a_i, b_i)$ , let  $S := \{x \in U : x^i = s\}$  be the slice of U. By FTC, there is a unique v, defined by

$$v(x^1,\ldots,x^n) := u^*(x^1,\ldots,x^{i-1},s,x^{i+1},\ldots x^n) + \int_{s}^{x^i} (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x^1,\ldots,x^{i-1},t,x^{i+1},\ldots x^n) dt,$$

such that  $v|_S = u^*|_S$ , and the  $i^{th}$  normal partial derivative

$$\partial_i v(x) = (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U.$$

We notice that  $\bar{\partial}_i v = \partial_i v$  a.e. by 2.11.

Thus the weak derivative  $\bar{\partial}_i(u^*-v) = \bar{\partial}_i(u^*) - \bar{\partial}_i v = \bar{\partial}_i u - \partial_i v = \bar{\partial}_i u - (\bar{\partial}_i u)^* = 0$ a.e.. Fix any  $(x^1, \dots, x^{i-1}, x^{i+1}, \dots x^n)$ , and denote  $w: (a_i, b_i) \to \mathbb{R}$  by

$$w(t) := (u^* - v)(x^1, \dots, x^{i-1}, t, x^{i+1}, \dots x^n).$$

We have that  $\bar{D}w = \bar{\partial}_i(u^* - v) = 0$  with respect to  $t \in (a_i, b_i)$ a.e..

By 2.12, w(t) = C a.e.  $t \in (a_i, b_i)$  form some constant C, since  $(a_i, b_i)$  is clearly connected.

Notice that w is continuous, since both  $u^*, v$  are continuous on the  $x^i$  direction.

Since both w, C are continuous, we have  $\forall t \in (a_i, b_i), w(t) = C$ .

Since  $v|_S = u^*|_S$ , we must have C = w(s) = 0 and thus

$$\forall t \in (a_i, b_i), u^*(x^1, \dots, x^{i-1}, t, x^{i+1}, \dots, x^n) = v(x^1, \dots, x^{i-1}, t, x^{i+1}, \dots, x^n).$$

Since this holds for all  $(x^1, \dots, x^{i-1}, x^{i+1}, \dots x^n)$ , we must have  $u^*(x) = v(x) \ \forall x \in U$ . By construction of v, we have that

$$\partial_i(u^*)(x) = (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U.$$

**Lemma 2.14.** Consider  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , and  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open. If  $u \in W^{1,p}(U)$  has a continuous representative  $u^* \in C(U)$ , and its weak derivative  $\partial_i u$  has a continuous representative  $(\bar{\partial}_i u)^* \in C(U)$ , then the regular  $i^{th}$  partial derivative

$$\partial_i(u^*)(x) = (\bar{\partial_i}u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U$$

exists and is continuous.

*Proof.* Notice that any open  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  can be written as  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} R_i$ , where each  $R_i$  is an open rectangle.

Fix any  $x \in U$ , there must be some  $R_i \ni x$ .

By previous lemma,  $\partial_i(u^*)(x) = (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x)$ .

Since this holds for any  $x \in U$ , we have our result.

**Proposition 2.15.** Consider  $1 \le p \le \infty, k \ge 0$ , and  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open. If  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$  has a continuous representative  $u^* \in C(U)$ , and all of its weak derivatives  $D^{\alpha}u$  have continuous representatives  $(D^{\alpha}u)^* \in C(U)$  for any  $|\alpha| \le k$ , then

$$u^* \in C^k(U), \ D^{\alpha}(u^*)(x) = (\bar{D}^{\alpha}u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U, \forall |\alpha| \le k.$$

*Proof.* We will use induction on k.

The base case is k = 0.

Since  $|\alpha| = 0$ , we trivially have  $D^{\alpha}(u^*)(x) = u^*(x) = (\bar{D}^{\alpha}u)^*(x)$ .

Now, suppose this holds for k-1.

Consider any  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ .

If  $|\alpha| = 0$ , we trivially have  $D^{\alpha}(u^*)(x) = u^*(x) = (\bar{D}^{\alpha}u)^*(x)$  as before.

Now consider any  $|\gamma| = 1$ . We know  $\gamma = e_i$  for some  $1 \le i \le n$ .

By previous lemma, we have that

$$D^{\gamma}(u^*)(x) = \partial_i(u^*)(x) = (\bar{\partial}_i u)^*(x) = (\bar{D}^{\gamma} u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U.$$

Notice that  $\bar{D}^{\gamma}u \in W^{k-1,p}(U)$ , and all of its weak derivatives  $\bar{D}^{\beta}\bar{D}^{\gamma}u = \bar{D}^{\beta+\gamma}u$  have continuous representatives  $(\bar{D}^{\beta+\gamma}u)^* \in C(U)$  for any  $|\beta| \leq k-1$ . By the induction hypothesis, we have that

$$D^{\beta}((\bar{D}^{\gamma}u)^*)(x) = (\bar{D}^{\beta+\gamma}u)^*(x) \ \forall x \in U, \forall |\beta| \le k-1.$$

For any  $1 \le |\alpha| \le k$ , we can have  $\alpha = \beta + \gamma$ , where  $|\beta| \le k - 1, |\gamma| = 1$ . Now we have  $\forall x \in U$ ,

$$(\bar{D}^{\alpha}u)^{*}(x) = (\bar{D}^{\beta+\gamma}u)^{*}(x)$$

$$= D^{\beta}((\bar{D}^{\gamma}u)^{*})(x)$$

$$= D^{\beta}(D^{\gamma}(u^{*}))(x)$$

$$= D^{\beta+\gamma}(u^{*})(x)$$

$$= D^{\alpha}(u^{*})(x).$$

We have thus proven the result for any  $|\alpha| \leq k$ .

Since all of its  $\alpha^{th}$  derivatives exists and are continuous, we further have that  $u^* \in C^k(U)$ .

# 2.3 Convolution and Mollification

**Definition 2.13.** For  $f, g : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ , we define the **convolution**  $f * g : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R} \cup \{\pm \infty\}$  to be

$$(f * g)(x) := \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x - y)g(y)dy.$$

Proposition 2.16.

$$\operatorname{Supp}(f * g) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(f) + \operatorname{Supp}(g).$$

*Proof.* Let  $f^x(y) := f(x-y)$ , we have  $f * g(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f^x(y)g(y)dy$ . Suppose  $\operatorname{Supp}(f^x) \cap \operatorname{Supp}(g) = \emptyset$ , then we have (f \* g)(x) = 0. In addition,

$$\operatorname{Supp}(f^x) \cap \operatorname{Supp}(g) \neq \emptyset$$
  
$$\iff \exists y, x - y \in \operatorname{Supp}(f), y \in \operatorname{Supp}(g)$$
  
$$\iff x \in \operatorname{Supp}(f) + \operatorname{Supp}(g).$$

Thus  $\operatorname{Supp}(f * g) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \operatorname{Supp}(f^x) \cap \operatorname{Supp}(g) \neq \emptyset\} = \operatorname{Supp}(f) + \operatorname{Supp}(g).$ 

Proposition 2.17. (Young's Convolution Inequality)

Let  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $g \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  with  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , then for a.e.  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , the function f(x - y)g(y) is integrable. Thus  $f * g : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$  is well-defined a.e.. In addition,  $f * g \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , and

$$||f * g||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)} \le ||f||_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)} ||g||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)}.$$

Definition 2.14.

$$\bar{B}(x,r) = \{ y \in \mathbb{R}^n : ||x - y|| < r \}$$

is the closed ball around x of radius r, and

$$B(x,r) = \{ y \in \mathbb{R}^n : ||x - y|| < r \}$$

is the closed ball around x of radius r.

**Definition 2.15.** For  $\epsilon > 0$ ,

$$U_{\epsilon} := \{x \in U : \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial u) > \epsilon\}.$$

Remark. This definition does not require U to be bounded.

**Definition 2.16.** The standard mollifier  $\eta(x) \in C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is defined as

$$\eta(x) := \begin{cases} C \exp\left(\frac{1}{|x|-1}\right), & |x| < 1 \\ 0, & o.w. \end{cases},$$

with C such that  $\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \eta(x) dx = 1$ . For each  $\epsilon > 0$ ,

$$\eta_{\epsilon} := \frac{1}{\epsilon^n} \eta \left( \frac{x}{\epsilon} \right).$$

**Proposition 2.18.**  $\forall \epsilon > 0$ , we have

- 1.  $\eta_{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,
- 2.  $\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \eta_{\epsilon}(x) dx = 1,$
- 3. Supp $(\eta_{\epsilon}) \subseteq \bar{B}(0, \epsilon)$ .

**Definition 2.17.** Let  $f \in L^1_{loc}(U), \epsilon > 0$ , its mollification  $f^{\epsilon}: U_{\epsilon} \to \mathbb{R}$  is defined as

$$f^{\epsilon}(x) := \eta_{\epsilon} * f = \int_{U} \eta_{\epsilon}(x - y) f(y) dy = \int_{\bar{B}(0, \epsilon)} f(x - z) \eta_{\epsilon}(z) dz.$$

**Theorem 2.19.** Let  $f^{\epsilon}$  be defined as above, we have:

- 1.  $f^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(U_{\epsilon})$ ,
- 2.  $D^{\alpha}(f^{\epsilon}) = (D^{\alpha}\eta_{\epsilon}) * f \text{ on } U_{\epsilon},$
- 3.  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  a.e., as  $\epsilon \to 0$ ,
- 4. If  $f \in C(U)$ , we have  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  uniformly on compact subsets of U,
- 5. If  $1 \le p < \infty$ ,  $f \in L^p_{loc}(U)$ , we have  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  in  $L^p_{loc}(U)$ . Namely,  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  in  $L^p(V)$ ,  $\forall V \subset \subset U$ .
- 6.  $\operatorname{Supp}(f^{\epsilon}) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(f) + \operatorname{Supp}(\eta_{\epsilon}) = \operatorname{Supp}(f) + \bar{B}(0, \epsilon).$

**Proposition 2.20.** For any  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , and  $|\alpha| \leq k, \epsilon > 0$ , we have that

$$D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon}|_{U_{\epsilon}} = (\eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u)|_{U_{\epsilon}}.$$

*Proof.* Fix any  $x \in U_{\epsilon}$ , we have

$$D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon}(x) = D^{\alpha}(\eta_{\epsilon} * u)(x)$$

$$= (D^{\alpha}\eta_{\epsilon} * u)(x)$$

$$= \int_{U} D^{\alpha}\eta_{\epsilon}(x - y)u(y)dy,$$
2.19

Consider  $\eta_{\epsilon,x}(y) := \eta_{\epsilon}(x-y)$ , we can see  $\forall i \in [n], \ \partial_i \eta_{\epsilon,x}(y) = -\partial_i \eta_{\epsilon}(x-y)$ , thus we have

$$\begin{split} D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon}(x) &= \int_{U} D^{\alpha}\eta_{\epsilon}(x-y)u(y)dy \\ &= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\alpha}\eta_{\epsilon,x}(y)u(y)dy \\ &= \int_{U} \eta_{\epsilon,x}(y)D^{\alpha}u(y)dy \\ &= \int_{U} \eta_{\epsilon}(x-y)D^{\alpha}u(y)dy \\ &= (\eta_{\epsilon}*D^{\alpha}u)(x). \end{split}$$

Since this holds for any  $x \in U_{\epsilon}$ , we proved our result.

**Proposition 2.21.** Let  $1 \le p \le \infty$ . Let  $u \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then for any  $\epsilon > 0$ ,  $V \supseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u^{\epsilon}) \supseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u)$ , we have

$$||u^{\epsilon}||_{L^p(V)} \le ||u||_{L^p(V)}.$$

*Proof.* By 2.17, we have

$$||u^{\epsilon}||_{L^{p}(V)} = ||\eta_{\epsilon} * u||_{L^{p}(V)}$$

$$= ||\eta_{\epsilon} * u||_{L^{p}(\mathbb{R}^{n})}$$

$$\leq ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{1}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} ||u||_{L^{p}(\mathbb{R}^{n})}$$

$$= \left( \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} |\eta_{\epsilon}(x)| dx \right) ||u||_{L^{p}(V)}$$

$$= ||u||_{L^{p}(V)}.$$

Corollary 2.22. Let  $1 \le p \le \infty, k \ge 1$ . Let  $u \in W^{k,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then for any  $\epsilon > 0$ ,  $V \supseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u) + \bar{B}(0,\epsilon)$ , we have that

$$||u^{\epsilon}||_{W^{k,p}(V)} \le ||u||_{W^{k,p}(V)}.$$

*Proof.* By 2.20,  $\forall |\alpha| \leq k$ , we have  $D^{\alpha}(u^{\epsilon}) = \eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u$  on the entire  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

$$||u^{\epsilon}||_{W^{k,p}(V)}^{p} = \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon}||_{L^{p}(V)}$$

$$= \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||\eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{p}(V)}$$

$$\le \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} ||D^{\alpha}u||_{L^{p}(V)}$$

$$= ||u||_{W^{k,p}(V)}^{p},$$

since  $\forall |\alpha| \leq k$ , Supp $(D^{\alpha}u) \subseteq \text{Supp}(u)$ , and thus Supp $(\eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u) \subseteq \text{Supp}(u) + \bar{B}(0, \epsilon) \subseteq V$ .

# 2.4 Smooth Approximation

**Theorem 2.23.** (Local Smooth Approximation)

Let  $1 \le p < \infty, k \ge 1$ . Suppose U is open, and  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , we have that

1. 
$$\forall \epsilon > 0, u^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(U_{\epsilon}),$$

2. 
$$u^{\epsilon} \to u$$
 in  $W_{loc}^{k,p}(U)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

*Proof.*  $\forall \epsilon > 0, u^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(U_{\epsilon})$  by 2.19.1.

Given any  $V \subset\subset U$ , we can find some  $\epsilon_V > 0$  such that  $V \subset\subset U^{\epsilon_V}$ .

Consider any  $|\alpha| \leq k$ .

We have  $D^{\alpha}u \in L^p(U) \subseteq L^p_{loc}(U)$ .

By 2.19.5, we have that  $\eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u \to D^{\alpha}u$  in  $L^{p}_{loc}(U)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ , and thus  $\eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u \to D^{\alpha}u$  in  $L^{p}(V)$ .

In addition, by 2.20,  $\forall \epsilon > 0$ ,  $D^{\alpha}(u^{\epsilon}) = \eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u$  in  $U^{\epsilon}$ .

Now  $\forall 0 < \epsilon < \epsilon_V, \ V \subset\subset U^{\epsilon_V} \subseteq U^{\epsilon}$ , and thus  $D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon} = \eta_{\epsilon} * D^{\alpha}u$  in V.

Thus  $D^{\alpha}u^{\epsilon} \to D^{\alpha}u$  in  $L^{p}(V)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

Since this is true  $\forall |\alpha| \leq k$ , we have  $u^{\epsilon} \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(V)$ .

Since this holds for any  $V \subset\subset U$ ,  $u^{\epsilon} \to u$  in  $W_{loc}^{k,p}(U)$ .

Corollary 2.24. Suppose U is open, and  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$  is compactly supported in U, then  $u \in W_0^{k,p}(U)$ .

*Proof.* Since Supp $(u) \subset U$  is compact, we must have  $r := \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{dist}(\operatorname{Supp}(u), \partial U) > 0$ .

For  $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , let  $u_n := u^{\frac{r}{n}}$ .

We have that  $u_n \to u$  in  $W_{loc}^{k,p}(U)$  as  $n \to \infty$ .

Let  $W := \overline{\operatorname{Supp}(u) + \overline{B}(0, r/2)} \subset U$ . Notice that it is compact, and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^+, \operatorname{Supp}(u_m) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u) + \overline{B}(0, \frac{r}{n}) \subseteq W$ , which means  $u_m \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ .

Now there is some  $W \subset V \subset \subset U$ , so  $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(V)$ . In addition,

$$||u - u_m||_{W^{k,p}(U)}^p = \int_U \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} |D^{\alpha}(u - u_m)|^p dx$$
$$= \int_V \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} |D^{\alpha}(u - u_m)|^p dx$$
$$= ||u - u_m||_{W^{k,p}(V)}^p.$$

Thus  $\lim_{m\to\infty} ||u - u_m||_{W^{k,p}(V)} = \lim_{m\to\infty} ||u - u_m||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = 0.$ Since each  $u_m \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have  $u \in \overline{C_c^{\infty}(U)} = W_0^{k,p}(U)$ .

#### Theorem 2.25. (Meyer-Serrin)

Let  $1 \leq p < \infty, k \geq 1$ . Suppose U is open and bounded, and  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ . There exists  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subseteq$  $C^{\infty}(U) \cap W^{k,p}(U)$  such that  $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(U)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\delta > 0$  be given.

Let  $U_i := U_{\frac{1}{2}} = \left\{ x \in U : \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial u) > \frac{1}{i} \right\}$  for  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ .

We have  $U_1 \subseteq \bar{U}_1 \subseteq U_2 \subseteq \bar{U}_2 \subseteq U_3 \subseteq \cdots U$ . Indeed, for some  $x \in \bar{U}_i$ , we know that  $\forall y \in \partial U, ||x-y|| \ge \frac{1}{i} > \frac{1}{i+1} \implies x \in U_{i+1}$ .

Since U is open, for any  $x \in U$ , we can find some  $i \geq 1$ , such that  $B(x, \frac{1}{i}) \subseteq U$ , which means  $\operatorname{dist}(x, \partial U) \geq \frac{1}{i}$ , and thus  $x \in \overline{U}_i \subseteq U_{i+1}$ . Thus we have  $U = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} U_i$ .

Let  $V_i := U_{i+3} \setminus \bar{U_{i+1}}$  for  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . Since U is bounded, we can choose  $V_0 \subset\subset U$  with  $V_0 \supset \bar{U_2}$ , we claim that  $\forall n \ge 1, \bigcup_{i=0}^{n} V_i = U_{n+3}.$ 

It is easy to see  $\bigcup_{i=0}^n V_i \subseteq U_{i+3}$ . For the other direction, we will prove by induction.

The base case n=1, we can see that  $V_0 \cup V_1 \supset \bar{U}_2 \cup (U_4 \setminus \bar{U}_2) = U_4$ .

Now suppose n > 1, and it holds for n - 1, we have that

$$\bigcup_{i=0}^{n} V_i = \left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} V_i\right) \cup (V_n)$$

$$= U_{n-1+3} \cup \left(U_{n+3} \setminus U_{n+1}\right)$$

$$\supset U_{n+2} \cup \left(U_{n+3} \setminus U_{n+2}\right)$$

$$= U_{n+3}.$$

By induction, we have that  $\forall n \geq 1, \bigcup_{i=0}^{n} V_i = U_{n+3}$ .

Notice that  $\forall x \in U = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n, \exists n \geq 1$ , such that  $x \in U_n \subseteq U_{n+3} \subseteq \bigcup_{i=0}^n V_i \implies \exists i \geq 0$ , such that  $x \in V_i$ . Thus

$$U = \bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} V_i.$$

Now let  $W_i := U_{i+4} \setminus \bar{U}_i$  for  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ .

Since each  $U_{i+4} \subseteq U_{i+4} \subseteq U_{i+5} \subseteq U$ , we also have  $U_{i+4} \subset \subset U$  and thus

$$W_i \subset\subset U$$
.

Notice that  $\forall x, y \in U$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial U) &= \inf \left\{ ||z - x|| : z \in \partial U \right\} \\ &= \inf \left\{ ||z - y + y - x|| : z \in \partial U \right\} \\ &\leq \inf \left\{ ||z - y|| + ||y - x|| : z \in \partial U \right\} \\ &= \inf \left\{ ||z - y|| : z \in \partial U \right\} + ||y - x|| \\ &= \operatorname{dist}(y, \partial U) + ||y - x||. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\operatorname{dist}(y, \partial U) \leq \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial U) + ||y - x||$ . Thus we have

$$\operatorname{dist}(y, \partial U) - ||y - x|| \le \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial U) \le \operatorname{dist}(y, \partial U) + ||y - x||.$$

Consider any  $0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{i+3} - \frac{1}{i+4} < \frac{1}{i} - \frac{1}{i+1}$ , we have that

$$x \in \bar{B}(0,\epsilon) + V_i \implies \exists y \in U_{i+3} \setminus \bar{U_{i+1}} \text{ such that } ||x-y|| \le \epsilon$$

$$\implies \exists y \in U \text{ such that } \frac{1}{i+3} < \operatorname{dist}(y,\partial U) < \frac{1}{i+1}, ||x-y|| \le \epsilon$$

$$\implies \exists y \in U \text{ such that } \frac{1}{i+3} - ||x-y|| < \operatorname{dist}(x,\partial U) < \frac{1}{i+1} + ||x-y||, ||x-y|| \le \epsilon$$

$$\implies \frac{1}{i+3} - \epsilon < \operatorname{dist}(x,\partial U) < \frac{1}{i+1} + \epsilon$$

$$\implies \frac{1}{i+4} < \operatorname{dist}(x,\partial U) < \frac{1}{i}$$

$$\implies x \in W_i.$$

Thus we have

$$\forall 0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{i+3}, \ \bar{B}(0,\epsilon) + V_i \subseteq W_i.$$

Finally, since  $V_0 \subset\subset U$ , we can choose  $V_0 \subset\subset W_0 \subset\subset U$ , such that  $V_0 + B(0, \epsilon_0'') \subseteq W_i$  for some  $\epsilon_0' > 0$ . Let  $(\zeta_i)_{i=0}^{\infty}$  be a smooth partition of unity such that

$$\forall x \in U \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \zeta_i(x) = 1, \ \forall i \ge 0, \begin{cases} 0 \le \zeta_i \le 1, \\ \zeta_i \in C_c^{\infty}(U), \\ \operatorname{Supp}(\zeta_i) \subseteq V_i. \end{cases}$$

Notice that  $\forall u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , we have  $\zeta_i u \in W^{k,p}(U)$  as well. Moreover,  $\operatorname{Supp}(\zeta_i u) \subseteq V_i$ . Let  $u_i^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * (\zeta_i u) \ \forall \epsilon > 0.$ 

By previous theorem, we have that  $u_i^{\epsilon} \to \zeta_i u$  in  $W_{loc}^{k,p}(U)$ . Thus for  $W_i \subset\subset U$ , we can find  $\epsilon_i'>0$  such that  $\forall \epsilon<\epsilon_i', \ ||u_i^{\epsilon}-\zeta_i u||_{W^{k,p}(W_i)}<\frac{\delta}{2^{i+1}}$ .

Now pick  $\epsilon_0 = \min(\epsilon_0'', \epsilon_0'), \forall i \in \mathbb{N}^+, \epsilon_i = \frac{1}{2}\min\left(\frac{1}{i+3} - \frac{1}{i+4}, \epsilon_i'\right) > 0.$ 

We have that by 2.19,

$$\operatorname{Supp}(u_i^{\epsilon_i}) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(\eta_{\epsilon_i}) + \operatorname{Supp}(\zeta_i u) \subseteq \bar{B}(0, \epsilon_i) + V_i \subseteq W_i,$$

and

$$||u_i^{\epsilon_i} - \zeta_i u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = ||u_i^{\epsilon_i} - \zeta_i u||_{W^{k,p}(W_i)} < \frac{\delta}{2^{i+1}}.$$

Now let  $v:=\sum_{i=0}^\infty u_i^{\epsilon_i}$ . Notice that  $\forall x\in U, \exists V\subset\subset U_{\epsilon_i}$  be open, such that  $x\in V$ . Since  $V\cap W_i\neq\emptyset$  for only finitely many i, and  $\operatorname{Supp}(u_i^{\epsilon_i})\subseteq W_i$ , we must have  $v=\sum_{i=0}^k u_i^{\epsilon_i}$  on V for some finite k. In addition, by 2.19, each  $u_i^{\epsilon_i}\in C^\infty(U_{\epsilon_i})$ , thus infinitely differentiable at x.

Thus  $v=\sum_{i=0}^k u_i^{\epsilon_i}$  is infinitely differentiable at x. Since  $x\in U$  is arbitrary, we have that  $v\in C^\infty(U)$ .

In addition,

$$\forall x \in U, \ u(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \zeta_i(x)u(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\zeta_i u)(x)$$

by definition of partition of unity. Thus

$$u(x) - v(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\zeta_i u)(x) - \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} u_i^{\epsilon_i}(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\zeta_i u)(x) - u_i^{\epsilon_i}(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\zeta_i u - u_i^{\epsilon_i})(x).$$

Since this holds for all  $x \in U$ , we have that

$$u - v = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \zeta_i u - u_i^{\epsilon_i}.$$

Now we have

$$||v - u||_{W^{k,p}(U)} = \left\| \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \zeta_i u - u_i^{\epsilon_i} \right\|_{W^{k,p}(U)}$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} ||\zeta_i u - u_i^{\epsilon_i}||_{W^{k,p}(U)}$$

$$< \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{\delta}{2^{i+1}}$$

$$= \delta.$$

**Definition 2.18.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, then  $\partial U$  is  $C^k$  if  $\forall z \in \partial U, \exists r > 0, \gamma \in C^k(\mathbb{R}^{n-1})$ , such that

П

$$U \cap \bar{B}(z,r) = \{x \in B(z,r) : x^n > \gamma(x^1,\dots,x^{n-1})\}.$$

**Theorem 2.26.** Let U be bounded, and  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ , then  $\forall u \in W^{k,p}(U)$  for  $1 \leq p < \infty$ , there exists functions  $u_m \in C^{\infty}(\bar{U})$  such that  $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{k,p}(U)$ .

Proof. See 5.3.3 in Eavan's book.

#### 2.5 Extensions

**Proposition 2.27.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, with  $\partial U$  be  $C^k$ . Then  $\forall z \in \partial U, \exists r > 0, \Phi \in C^k(B(z,r),\mathbb{R}^n)$  a diffeomorphism, such that  $\Phi(\partial U \cap B(z,r))$  is in a flat hyperplane, and  $\det(D\Phi) = \det(D\Psi) = 1$ , for  $\Psi := \Phi^{-1}$ .

Proof. Let

$$\Phi^{i}(x) := x^{i} \ \forall i \in [n-1], \Phi^{n}(x) := x^{n} - \gamma(x^{1}, \dots, x^{n-1}),$$

and let

$$\Phi^{i}(y) := y^{i} \ \forall i \in [n-1], \Phi^{n}(y) := y^{n} - \gamma(y^{1}, \dots, y^{n-1}).$$

**Theorem 2.28.** (Sobolev Norm Equivalence Under Diffeomorphism) Let  $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\Phi$  is a  $C^1(W)$  diffeomorphism, i.e., it has inverse  $\Psi \in C^1(W)$ . Let  $v := u \circ \Psi$ , then

$$\exists C_0, C_1 \text{ such that } C_0 ||u||_{W^{1,p}(W)} \le ||v||_{W^{1,p}(\Phi(W))} \le C_1 ||u||_{W^{1,p}(W)}.$$

**Lemma 2.29.** Let  $1 \leq p < \infty$ . Assume U is bounded, with  $\partial U$  be  $C^1$ . Let V be open and bounded, with  $U \subset \subset V$ , then there exists a bounded linear operator  $E: C^1(\bar{U}) \to W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , such that  $\forall u \in C^1(\bar{U}):$ 

- 1. Eu = u in U,
- 2. Supp $(Eu) \subseteq V$ ,
- 3.  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $||Eu||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$ .

*Proof.* Fix  $z \in \partial U$ .

In addition, we assume  $\partial U$  is flat around z on the plane  $\{x^n = 0\}$ .

Then there exists an open ball B := B(z, r), such that

$$B^+ := B \cap \{x^n > 0\} \subseteq \bar{U}, B^- := B \cap \{x^n \le 0\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \setminus U.$$

Let 
$$\bar{u}_z(x) := \begin{cases} u(x) & x \in B^+ \\ -3u(x^1, \dots, x^{n-1}, -x^n) + 4u(x^1, \dots, x^{n-1}, -\frac{1}{2}x^n) & x \in B^-. \end{cases}$$

Then we claim  $\bar{u}_z \in C^1(B)$ .

Indeed, let  $u^- := \bar{u}_z|_{B^-}, u^+ := \bar{u}_z|_{B^+}.$ 

$$u^{-}|_{x^{n}=0} = -3 + 4u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= u^{+}|_{x^{n}=0};$$

$$\forall i \in [n-1],$$

$$\partial_{i}u^{-}|_{x^{n}=0} = -3\partial_{i}u|_{x^{n}=0} + 4\partial_{i}u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= \partial_{i}u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= \partial_{i}u^{+}|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$\partial_{n}u^{-}|_{x^{n}=0} = 3\partial_{n}u|_{x^{n}=0} - 4\frac{1}{2}\partial_{n}u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= u|_{x^{n}=0}$$

$$= \partial_{n}u^{+}|_{x^{n}=0}.$$

Thus  $\bar{u} \in C^1(B)$ . By A2, we have

$$\exists C > 0$$
, such that  $||\bar{u}_z||_{W^{1,p}(B)} \leq C||u||_{W^{1,p}(B^+)}$ .

Now suppose  $\partial U$  is not flat around z, we can find  $r_1 > 0, \Phi \in C^1(B(z, r_1), \mathbb{R}^n)$ , such that  $\Phi(\partial U \cap B(z, r_1))$  is in a flat hyperplane, WLOG  $\{y_n = 0\}$ , and  $\det(D\Phi) = \det(D\Psi) = 1$ , for  $\Psi := \Phi^{-1}$ .

Notice that we can find  $B(z, r_2) \subset V$  since V is open and  $z \in \overline{U} \subseteq V$ .

By setting  $r = \min(r_1, r_2) > 0$ , we can WLOG work with  $B(z, r) \subset V$ .

Let  $z' := \Phi(z), v := u \circ \Psi \in C^1(\Phi(\bar{U})) = C^1(\overline{\Phi(U)}).$ 

Since  $\Phi(B(z,r))$  is open, we can choose some open ball  $B:=B(z',r')\subseteq\Phi(B(z,r))$ . Let  $W_z:=\Psi(B)$ .

Since  $\Phi(\partial U \cap B(z,r))$  is in the plane  $\{y_n = 0\}$ , we have

$$B^+ := B \cap \{y^n \ge 0\} = \Phi(W_z \cap \bar{U}), B^- := B \cap \{y^n \le 0\} = \Phi(W_z \setminus U).$$

Now we can extend v form  $B^+$  to B with

$$||\bar{v}||_{W^{1,p}(B)} \le C||v||_{W^{1,p}(B^+)}.$$

Now let  $\bar{u}_z := \bar{v} \circ \Psi$ , we have that  $B = \Phi(W_z), \bar{v} = \bar{u}_z \circ \Phi$ , and by 2.28, we have

$$||\bar{u}_z||_{W^{1,p}(W_z)} \le C_1 ||\bar{v}||_{W^{1,p}(\Phi(W_z))}$$

$$= C_1 ||\bar{v}||_{W^{1,p}(B)}$$

$$\le C_2 ||v||_{W^{1,p}(B^+)}$$

$$\le C_3 ||u||_{W^{1,p}(\Psi(B^+))}$$

$$\le C_3 ||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$$

Notice that  $\forall z, \Phi(z) \in B \implies z \in W_z$ , thus  $\{W_z\}_{z \in \partial U}$  forms an open cover for  $\partial U$ . Since  $\partial U$  is compact, we can find a finite subcover  $\{W_i\}_{i=1}^N$ . Notice that  $(\bar{U} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^N W_i) \subset U$  is closed, and U is bounded, so we can find  $(\bar{U} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^N W_i) \subseteq W_0 \subset\subset U$ . We then have  $\bigcup_{i=0}^N W_i = U$ .

Now let  $(\zeta_i)_{i=0}^N$  be a partition of unity subordinate to  $W_i$ , such that

$$\forall x \in U \ \sum_{i=0}^{N} \zeta_i(x) = 1, \ \forall i \ge 0, \begin{cases} 0 \le \zeta_i \le 1, \\ \zeta_i \in C_c^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n), \\ \operatorname{Supp}(\zeta_i) \subseteq W_i. \end{cases}$$

Let  $\bar{u} := \sum_{i=0}^{N} \zeta_i \bar{u}_i$ , with  $\bar{u}_0 := u$ . We have that

$$||\bar{u}||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq \sum_{i=0}^N ||\zeta_i \bar{u}_i||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)}$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^N ||\zeta_i \bar{u}_i||_{W^{1,p}(W_i)}$$

$$\leq C_4 \sum_{i=0}^N ||\bar{u}_i||_{W^{1,p}(W_i)}$$

$$= C_5 ||u||_{W^{1,p}(W_i)},$$

since each term is bounded, and we have a finite sum.

We thus define  $Eu := \bar{u}$ .

We can check that E is linear and bounded.

**Theorem 2.30.** Let  $1 \leq p < \infty$ . Assume U is bounded, with  $\partial U$  be  $C^1$ . Let V be open and bounded, with  $U \subset \subset V$ , then there exists a bounded linear operator  $E: W^{1,p}(U) \to W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , such that  $\forall u \in W^{1,p}(U)$ :

- 1. Eu = ua.e. in U,
- 2. Supp $(Eu) \subseteq V$ ,
- 3.  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $||Eu||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$ .

*Proof.* By 2.26, we know  $C^{\infty}(\bar{U}) \subseteq C^1(\bar{U})$  is dense in  $W^{1,p}(U)$ , and thus  $C^1(\bar{U})$  is also dense in  $W^{1,p}(U)$ . By 1.20, we can extend the result in the above lemma to get  $E: W^{1,p}(U) \to W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

In addition, since  $Eu = \lim_{m \to \infty} Eu_m$  for some  $u_m \to u$  in  $W^{1,p}(U)$ , we also have  $Eu = \lim_{m \to \infty} Eu_m = Eu = \lim_{m \to \infty} u_m = u$ , a.e..

Also,  $\operatorname{Supp}(Eu) \subseteq \bigcup_{m=1}^{\infty} \operatorname{Supp}(Eu_m) \subseteq V.$ 

# 2.6 Traces

**Proposition 2.31.** (Young's inequality)

$$ab \le \frac{a^p}{p} + \frac{b^q}{q}, \forall a, b > 0, \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1.$$

**Lemma 2.32.** Let U be bounded, and  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ , and  $1 \leq p < \infty$ . Then there exists a bounded linear operator  $T: C^1(\bar{U}) \to L^p(\partial U); \ u \mapsto u|_{\partial U}$  and a constant C > 0, such that

$$\forall u \in C^1(\bar{U}), ||Tu||_{L^p(\partial U)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}.$$

*Proof.* Consider  $z \in \partial U$ .

Assume  $\partial U$  is flat near z in the hyperplane  $\{x^n=0\}$ .

Then there exists an open ball  $B_z := B(z, r)$ , such that

$$B_z^+:=B\cap\{x^n>0\}\subseteq \bar{U}, B_z^-:=B\cap\{x^n\leq 0\}\subseteq \mathbb{R}^n\setminus U.$$

Since u is  $C^1$  and thus continuous, WLOG, we can take r small enough, such that u does not change sign in  $B_z$ . Namely,  $|u| = u \operatorname{sgn}(u(z))$  in  $B_z$ .

Let  $\hat{B}_z := B(z, \frac{r}{2})$ , and let  $\xi \in C_c^{\infty}(B_z)$  such that  $\xi \ge 0$  in  $B_z$ , and  $\xi = 1$  in  $\hat{B}_z$ .

Let  $\Gamma_z := \hat{B}_z \cap \partial U$ , then we have  $\operatorname{Supp}(\xi u) \subseteq B_z^+$ , and  $\xi u = u$  on T.

Let  $x' := (x^1, \dots, x^{n-1})$ , by Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, we have

$$\int_0^\infty (\xi |u|^p)(x',t)dt = -(\xi |u|^p)(x',0).$$

In addition, we have

$$||u||_{L^{p}(\Gamma_{z})}^{p} = \int_{\Gamma_{z}} |u|^{p}(x',0)dx'$$

$$\leq \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n-1}} (\xi|u|^{p})(x',0)dx'$$

$$= -\int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n-1}} (\xi|u|^{p})(x',t)dx'dt$$

$$= -\int_{B_{z}^{+}} (\xi|u|^{p})(x)dx$$

$$= -\int_{B_{z}^{+}} \xi_{x_{n}}|u|^{p} + \xi p|u|^{p-1}(\operatorname{sgn} u(z))u_{x_{n}}dx$$

$$\leq \int_{B_{z}^{+}} |\xi_{x_{n}}||u|^{p} + \xi p|u|^{p-1}|u_{x_{n}}|dx$$

$$\leq \int_{B_{z}^{+}} |\xi_{x_{n}}||u|^{p} + \xi p\left(\frac{(|u|^{p-1})^{\frac{p}{p-1}}}{\frac{p}{p-1}} + \frac{|u_{x_{n}}|^{p}}{p}\right)dx$$

$$= \int_{B_{z}^{+}} |\xi_{x_{n}}||u|^{p} + \xi(p-1)|u|^{p} + \xi|u_{x_{n}}|^{p}dx$$

$$\leq \int_{B_{z}^{+}} (|\xi_{x_{n}}| + \xi(p-1))|u|^{p} + \xi|Du|^{p}dx.$$

Since  $\xi \in C_c^{\infty}(B_z)$ , by EVT,  $|\xi_{x_n}|, \xi$  are all bounded. Thus  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $|\xi_{x_n}| + \xi(p-1), \xi \leq C$  in  $B_z$ . Thus

$$||u||_{L^p(\Gamma_z)}^p \le \int_{B_z^+} C|u|^p + C|Du|^p dx = C||u||_{W^{1,p}(B_z^+)}^p \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}^p.$$

Now if  $\partial U$  is not flat near z, we can find a  $C^1$  diffeomorphism  $\Phi$  to make it flat. We still have

$$||u||_{L^p(\Gamma_z)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)},$$

by the equivalence of Sobolev norms under diffeomorphism 2.28.

Since  $\{B_z\}_{z\in\partial U}$  form an open cover for  $\partial U$ , and  $\partial U$  is compact, we can find a finite subcover  $\{B_i: x_i\in\partial U\}_{i=1}^N$ , and their corresponding  $\Gamma_i$ .

For each  $i \in [N]$ , we have that

$$||u||_{L^p(\Gamma_i)} \le C_i ||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}^p.$$

We have that

$$||Tu||_{L^{p}(\partial U)}^{p} = \int_{\partial U} |u|^{p} dx$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=1}^{N} \int_{\Gamma_{i}} |u|^{p} dx$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{N} ||u||_{L^{p}(\Gamma_{i})}^{p}$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=1}^{N} C_{i}||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}^{p},$$

$$= C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}^{p},$$

by taking  $C := \sum_{i=1}^{N} C_i$ .

**Theorem 2.33.** Let U be bounded, and  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ , and  $1 \le p < \infty$ . Then there exists a bounded linear operator  $T: W^{1,p}(U) \to L^p(\partial U)$  and a constant C > 0, such that

$$\forall u \in W^{1,p}(U) \cap C(\bar{U}), Tu = u|_{\partial U},$$

and

$$\forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), ||Tu||_{L^p(\partial U)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}.$$

*Proof.* By 2.26, we know  $C^{\infty}(\bar{U}) \subseteq C^1(\bar{U})$  is dense in  $W^{1,p}(U)$ , and thus  $C^1(\bar{U})$  is also dense in  $W^{1,p}(U)$ . By 1.20, we can extend the result in the above lemma to get  $T: W^{1,p}(U) \to L^p(\partial U)$ .

**Theorem 2.34.** Let U be bounded, and  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ , then for any  $u \in W^{1,p}(U)$ , we have that

$$u \in W_0^{1,p}(U) \iff Tu = 0 \text{ on } \partial U.$$

## 2.7 Sobolev Inequalities

**Definition 2.19.** For  $1 \le p < n$ , the **Sobolev conjugate** of p is  $p^* := \frac{np}{n-p}$ , with  $\frac{1}{p^*} = \frac{1}{p} - \frac{1}{n}$ .

**Theorem 2.35.** (Gagliardo-Nirenberg-Sobolev) Let  $1 \le p < n$ , then

$$\exists C>0, \ such \ that \ \forall u\in C^1_c(\mathbb{R}^n), \ ||u||_{L^{p^*}(\mathbb{R}^n)}\leq C||Du||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)}.$$

Corollary 2.36. Let  $1 \le p < n$ , and  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , then

$$\exists C > 0, \text{ such that } \forall u \in C_c^1(U), ||u||_{L^{p^*}(U)} \le C||Du||_{L^p(U)}.$$

*Proof.* By Gagliardo-Nirenberg-Sobolev's Inequality, there is some C > 0, such that

$$\forall v \in C_c^1(\mathbb{R}^n), ||v||_{L^{p^*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \le C||Dv||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)}.$$

Notice that for each  $u \in C^1_c(U)$ , we can extend it by  $v(x) := \begin{cases} u(x) & x \in U \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus U \end{cases}$ .

Notice that  $\operatorname{Supp}(v) \subseteq U$ , and v = u on U.

Thus  $||v||_{L^{p^*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} = ||v||_{L^{p^*}(U)} = ||u||_{L^{p^*}(U)}$ , and  $||Dv||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)} = ||Du||_{L^p(U)}$ .

In addition, we have that  $\lim_{x\to\partial U} D^{\alpha}u(x) = 0 = \lim_{x\to\partial U} D^{\alpha}0, \forall |\alpha| \leq 1$ .

Thus this extension is smooth. i.e.  $v \in C_c^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

We thus have

$$||u||_{L^{p^*}(U)} = ||v||_{L^{p^*}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \le C||Dv||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)} = C||Du||_{L^p(U)}.$$

**Theorem 2.37.**  $(W^{1,p} \text{ embedding into } L^{p^*}, \text{ with } 1 \leq p < n)$ Let  $1 \leq p < n, U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded. If  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ , then

$$\exists C > 0, \text{ such that } \forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), ||u||_{L^{p^*}(U)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}.$$

In addition, since U is bounded,  $\forall q \in [1, p^*]$ , we have

$$\exists C > 0, \forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), \ ||u||_{L^q(U)} \le C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}.$$

*Proof.* See Theorem 5.6-2 of Evans and A3Q1.

Theorem 2.38. (Poincaré's Inequality)

Let  $1 \leq p < n$ ,  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, then

$$\forall q \in [1, p^*], \exists C \ge 0, \text{ such that } \forall u \in W_0^{1,p}(U), ||u||_{L^q(U)} \le C||Du||_{L^p(U)}.$$

*Proof.* See Theorem 5.6-2 of Evans and A3Q2.

Corollary 2.39. Let  $1 \leq p < n$ ,  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, then  $||Du||_{L^p(U)}$  and  $||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$  are equivalent norms on  $W_0^{1,p}(U)$ .

**Theorem 2.40.** Let  $1 \le p \le \infty$ ,  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, then

$$\exists C \geq 0, \text{ such that } \forall u \in W_0^{1,p}(U), \ ||u||_{L^p(U)} \leq C||Du||_{L^p(U)}.$$

*Proof.* See Theorem 5.6-2 of Evans and A3Q2.

Corollary 2.41. Let  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ ,  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, then  $||Du||_{L^p(U)}$  and  $||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$  are equivalent norms on  $W_0^{1,p}(U)$ .

Proof. See A3Q2. 
$$\Box$$

**Theorem 2.42.**  $(W^{1,p}(U) \text{ embedding into } C^{0,\gamma}(\bar{U}), \text{ with } n$  $Let <math>n be open and bounded, such that <math>\partial U$  is  $C^1$  Then there is some constant  $C \geq 0$  such

$$\forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), \exists u^* \in C^{0,\gamma}\big(\bar{U}\big), \ such \ that \ ||u^*||_{C^{0,\gamma}\big(\bar{U}\big)} \leq C||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)},$$

where  $\gamma := 1 - \frac{n}{p}$ , and  $u^* \in [u]$  is a representative of the equivalence class  $[u] \in W^{1,p}(U)$ .

Remark. If  $p = \infty$ , then  $\gamma = 1$ , and  $u^*$  is Lipschitz.

Theorem 2.43. (Sobolev Inequalities)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, such that  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ . Let  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , we have

1. If  $k < \frac{n}{p}$ , we define q by  $\frac{1}{q} := \frac{1}{p} - \frac{k}{n}$ , then

$$||u||_{L^q(U)} \le C||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)}.$$

2. If  $k > \frac{n}{p}$ , we define  $t := k - \lfloor \frac{n}{p} \rfloor - 1$ , then we have a representative  $u^* \in C^{t,\gamma}(\bar{U})$ , such that

$$||u^*||_{C^{t,\gamma}(\bar{U})} \le C||u||_{W^{k,p}(U)},$$

where  $\gamma = \lfloor \frac{n}{p} \rfloor + 1 - \frac{n}{p}$  if  $\frac{n}{p} \notin \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $\gamma$  can be any integer if  $\frac{n}{p} \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.* See Theorem 5.6-6 of Evans and A3Q3.

# 2.8 Compactness

**Definition 2.20.** Let  $(f_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  be a sequence of real-valued functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . It is uniformly bounded if

$$\exists M > 0$$
, such that  $|f_k(x)| \leq M$ ,  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}^+, x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 

**Definition 2.21.** Let  $(f_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  be a sequence of real-valued functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . It is **equicontinuous** if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0, \text{ such that } \forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n, \ ||x - y|| < \delta \implies |f_k(x) - f_k(y)| < \epsilon, \ \forall k \in \mathbb{N}^+$$

Theorem 2.44. (Arzela-Ascoli Compact criterion)

Let  $(f_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  be a sequence of real-valued functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  such that it is uniformly bounded and equicontinuous, then there exists a subsequence  $(f_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  and a continuous function f such that  $f_{k_j} \to f$  uniformly on compact subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Proposition 2.45.** (interpolation) Assume  $1 \le s \le r \le t \le \infty$ , and  $\frac{1}{r} = \frac{\theta}{s} + \frac{1-\theta}{t}$  with  $0 \le \theta \le 1$ . Suppose  $u \in L^s(U) \cap L^t(U)$ , then  $u \in L^r(U)$  and

$$||u||_{L^r(U)} \le ||u||_{L^s(U)}^{\theta} ||u||_{L^t(U)}^{1-\theta}.$$

Proof. See AMATH731 A2.

**Lemma 2.46.** Let  $V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded. Let  $1 \leq p < n$ , and  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  be any bounded sequence with  $\operatorname{Supp}(u_m) \subseteq V$ . For  $u_m^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * u_m$ , we have that for each  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exists a subsequence  $(u_{m_j}^{\epsilon})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  that converges in  $L^q(V)$ .

Proof.

Claim 2.46.1. The sequence  $(u_m^{\epsilon})_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is uniformly bounded.

*Proof.* Since  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded, there is some M > 0, such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||\hat{u}_m||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq M$ . Consider any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} |u_m^{\epsilon}(x)| &= \left| \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \eta_{\epsilon}(x - y) u_m(y) dy \right| \\ &\leq ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \left| \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} u_m(y) dy \right| \\ &\leq ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |u_m(y)| dy \\ &= ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} ||u_m||_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)} \\ &= ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} ||u_m||_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)} \\ &= ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} ||u_m||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \\ &\leq ||\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} M \\ &= \frac{1}{\epsilon^n} ||\eta||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} M \\ &\leq \frac{C}{\epsilon^n} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} M. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\frac{C}{\epsilon^n}|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M<\infty$  is independent of m, we have that the sequence  $(u_m^\epsilon)_{m=1}^\infty$  is uniformly bounded.  $\square$ 

Claim 2.46.2. The sequence  $(u_m^{\epsilon})_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is equicontinuous.

Proof. Since  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded, there is some M > 0, such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||\hat{u}_m||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} \leq M$ . By 2.19.2, we have that  $\partial_i u_m^{\epsilon} = (\partial_i \eta_{\epsilon}) * u_m$ . Thus for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, 1 \leq i \leq n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\partial_{i}u_{m}^{\epsilon}(x)| &= \left| \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} (\partial_{i}\eta_{\epsilon})(x-y)u_{m}(y)dy \right| \\ &\leq ||\partial_{i}\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} \left| \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} u_{m}(y)dy \right| \\ &\leq ||\partial_{i}\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} ||u_{m}||_{L^{1}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} \\ &\leq ||\partial_{i}\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M \\ ||Du_{m}^{\epsilon}(x)||_{1} &\leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} ||\partial_{i}\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M \\ &= ||D\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{n})} |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M \\ &= ||D\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(B(0,\epsilon))} |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M \\ &\leq \infty \end{aligned}$$

Since  $||D\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(B(0,\epsilon))}|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}M$  is independent of x, m, we have that

$$C := \sup_{m > 1} ||Du_m^{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \le ||D\eta_{\epsilon}||_{L^{\infty}(B(0,\epsilon))} |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} M < \infty.$$

Since  $u_m^{\epsilon} \in C_c^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  by 2.19.1, we have each  $u_m^{\epsilon}$  is Lipschitz with Lipschitz-constant C. Given any  $\delta > 0$ , we can let  $\delta_0 = \frac{\delta}{C}$ .

Thus  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , such that  $||x - y|| < \delta_0$ , we have

$$|u_m^{\epsilon}(x) - u_m^{\epsilon}(y)| \le C||x - y|| < \delta, \ \forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+.$$

Thus the sequence  $(u_m^{\epsilon})_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is equicontinuous.

By the above two lemmas and Arzela-Ascoli Compact criterion 2.44, we know for each  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exists a subsequence  $(u^{\epsilon}_{m_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  and a continuous function  $u^{\epsilon}$  such that  $u^{\epsilon}_{m_j} \to f$  uniformly on compact subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since V is bounded,  $\bar{V}$  is compact, we have that  $(u^{\epsilon}_{m_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  converges uniformly on  $\bar{V}$ .

Thus 
$$(u_{m_j}^{\epsilon})_{j=1}^{\infty}$$
 converges in  $L^{\infty}(V)$ .  
Thus  $(u_{m_j}^{\epsilon})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  converges in  $L^q(V)$ .

Thus 
$$(u_{m_s}^{\epsilon})_{i=1}^{\infty}$$
 converges in  $L^q(V)$ .

**Lemma 2.47.** Let  $V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, such that  $\partial V$  is  $C^1$ . Let  $1 \leq p < n$ , and  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  be any bounded sequence with  $\operatorname{Supp}(u_m) \subseteq V$ . For  $u_m^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * u_m$ , we have that  $u_m^{\epsilon} \to u_m$  uniformly in  $L^q(V)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

*Proof.* By taking V' to be V + B(0,1) and WLOG consider  $\epsilon < 1$ , we assume the support of  $u_m^{\epsilon}$  is in V. Since  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded, there is some M > 0, such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||u_m||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} = ||u_m||_{W^{1,p}(V)} \leq M$ .

**Claim 2.47.1.** If  $u_m$  are smooth, then  $||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} \le \epsilon |V|^{1 - \frac{1}{p}} M$  for any  $\epsilon > 0$ .

Proof.

$$\begin{split} u_m^{\epsilon}(x) - u_m(x) &= (\eta_{\epsilon} * u_m)(x) - u_m(x) \\ &= \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \eta_{\epsilon}(y) u_m(x-y) dy - u_m(x) \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \eta_{\epsilon}(y) dy \\ &= \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \eta_{\epsilon}(y) (u_m(x-y) - u_m(x)) dy \end{split}$$

Let  $z := \frac{y}{\epsilon}$ , we have  $dy = \epsilon^n dz$ . Recall  $\eta_{\epsilon} = \frac{1}{\epsilon^n} \eta(\frac{y}{\epsilon})$ . We thus have

$$\begin{split} u_m^{\epsilon}(x) - u_m(x) &= \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \eta_{\epsilon}(y) (u_m(x-y) - u_m(x)) dy \\ &= \int_{B(0,1)} \frac{\eta(z)}{\epsilon^n} - (u_m(x-\epsilon z) u_m(x)) (\epsilon^n dz) \\ &= \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) (u_m(x-\epsilon y) - u_m(x)) dy \\ &= \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dt} u_m(x-\epsilon yt) dt dy \\ &= \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 Du_m(x-\epsilon yt) \cdot (-\epsilon y) dt dy \\ |u_m^{\epsilon}(x) - u_m(x)| &\leq \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 |Du_m(x-\epsilon yt) \cdot (-\epsilon y)| dt dy \\ &= \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 |Du_m(x-\epsilon yt) \cdot y| dt dy \\ &\leq \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 |Du_m(x-\epsilon yt)| |_1 dt dy, \end{split}$$

since  $||y||_2 < \epsilon < 1$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} ||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} &= \int_V |u_m^{\epsilon}(x) - u_m(x)| dx \\ &\leq \int_V \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 ||Du_m(x - \epsilon yt)||_1 dt dy dx \\ &= \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 \int_V ||Du_m(x - \epsilon yt)||_1 dx dt dy \\ &= \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} ||Du_m(x - \epsilon yt)||_1 dx dt dy \\ &= \epsilon \int_{B(0,1)} \eta(y) \int_0^1 \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} ||Du_m(z)||_1 dz dt dy \\ &= \epsilon \left( \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \eta(y) dy \right) \left( \int_0^1 dt \right) \left( \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} ||Du_m(z)||_1 dz \right) \\ &= \epsilon \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} ||Du_m(z)||_1 dz \\ &= \epsilon \int_V ||Du_m(z)||_1 dz \\ &= \epsilon \sum_{i=1}^n ||\partial_i u_m||_{L^1(V)} \\ &\leq \epsilon \sum_{i=1}^n |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}} ||\partial_i u_m||_{L^p(V)} \\ &\leq \epsilon |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}} M. \end{aligned}$$

Notice that this is true for any  $\epsilon > 0$ .

Let  $\delta > 0$  be given. Since  $C^{\infty}(\bar{V})$  is dense in  $W^{1,p}(V)$  by 2.26, we can find some  $u_m^- \in W^{1,p}(V)$ , such that  $||\bar{u}_m - u_m||_{W^{1,p}(V)} < \frac{\delta}{3|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}}$ .

Notice that  $\forall m, ||\bar{u}_m||_{W^{1,p}(V)} \leq M + \frac{\delta}{3|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}}$  is bounded. From the claim above, we can find

$$\epsilon_0 := \frac{\delta}{3\left(M + \frac{\delta}{3|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}}\right)|V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}}} > 0,$$

such that  $\forall 0 < \epsilon < \epsilon_0$ , we have

$$||\bar{u}_m^{\epsilon} - \bar{u}_m||_{L^1(V)} < \frac{\delta}{3}, \ \forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+.$$

Now  $||u_m - \bar{u}_m||_{L^1(V)} \le |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}} ||u_m - \bar{u}_m||_{L^p(V)} \le |V|^{1-\frac{1}{p}} ||u_m - \bar{u}_m||_{W^1(V)} < \frac{\delta}{3}$ . In addition, by 2.21, we have

$$||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - \bar{u}_{m}^{\epsilon}||_{L^{1}(V)} = ||\eta_{\epsilon} * u_{m} - \eta_{\epsilon} * \bar{u}_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}$$

$$= ||\eta_{\epsilon} * (u_{m} - \bar{u}_{m})||_{L^{1}(V)}$$

$$\leq ||u_{m} - \bar{u}_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}$$

$$< \frac{\delta}{3}.$$

Now we have

$$||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} \le ||u_m^{\epsilon} - \bar{u}_m^{\epsilon}||_{L^1(V)} + ||\bar{u}_m^{\epsilon} - \bar{u}_m||_{L^1(V)} + ||\bar{u}_m - u_m||_{L^1(V)} < \delta.$$

Notice that this holds for all  $\epsilon < \epsilon_0, m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , where the choice of  $\epsilon_0$  does not depend on m, and thus  $||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} \to 0$  uniformly when  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

Now  $1 \le q \le p^*$ , by letting  $s = 1, r = q, t = p^*$ , we have

$$||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{q}(V)} \leq ||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}^{\theta}||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{p^{*}}(V)}^{1-\theta}$$

$$\leq ||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}^{\theta}C^{1-\theta}||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{W^{1,p}(V)}^{1-\theta}$$

$$\leq ||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}^{\theta}C^{1-\theta}\left(||u_{m}^{\epsilon}||_{W^{1,p}(V)} + ||u_{m}||_{W^{1,p}(V)}\right)^{1-\theta}$$

$$\leq ||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}^{\theta}C^{1-\theta}\left(2||u_{m}||_{W^{1,p}(V)}\right)^{1-\theta}$$

$$\leq ||u_{m}^{\epsilon} - u_{m}||_{L^{1}(V)}^{\theta}(2CM)^{1-\theta}.$$
2.25

Given any  $\delta > 0$ , since  $||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} \to 0$  uniformly when  $\epsilon \to 0$ , we can always find some  $\epsilon_0 > 0$ , such that

$$\forall \epsilon < \epsilon_0, m \in \mathbb{N}^+, \ ||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)} < \left(\frac{\delta}{(2CM)^{1-\theta}}\right)^{1/\theta}.$$

Now for any  $m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , we have

$$||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^q(V)} \le ||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^1(V)}^{\theta} (2CM)^{1-\theta} < \delta.$$

This proves that  $u_m^{\epsilon} \to u_m$  uniformly in  $L^q(V)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

Theorem 2.48. (Rellich-Kondrachov Compactness)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, such that  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ . Let  $1 \le p < n$ , then

$$W^{1,p}(U) \subset\subset L^q(U)$$

for any  $1 \le q < p^*$ .

*Proof.* The continuous embedding is done before in 2.43.

Now consider any bounded sequence  $(\hat{u}_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset W^{1,p}(U)$ .

Thus there is some M > 0, such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||\hat{u}_m||_{W^{1,p}(U)} \leq M$ .

By extension theorem, we may assume  $(\hat{u}_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , with  $u_m|_U = \hat{u}_m$ , and there is some V such that  $U \subset V$  and  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ,  $\operatorname{Supp}(u_m) \subseteq V$ . In addition,

$$\sup ||u_m||_{W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R}^n)} = \sup ||u_m||_{W^{1,p}(V)} \le \sup C||\hat{u}_m||_{W^{1,p}(U)} \le CM.$$

Thus  $(u_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded.

WLOG, we can take V to have  $\partial V$  being  $C^1$ .

Let  $u_m^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * u_m$ .

By the above lemmas, we know that

- 1. for each  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exists a subsequence  $(u_{m_i}^{\epsilon})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  that converges in  $L^q(V)$ , and
- 2.  $u_m^{\epsilon} \to u_m$  uniformly in  $L^q(V)$  as  $\epsilon \to 0$ .

Now given any  $\delta > 0$ .

By 2, we can find some  $\epsilon_0 > 0$ , such that  $\forall 0 < \epsilon < \epsilon_0$ , we have  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+, ||u_m^{\epsilon} - u_m||_{L^q(V)} < \frac{\delta}{3}$ . Now fix some  $0 < \epsilon < \epsilon_0$ .

By 1, there exists a subsequence  $(u_{m_j}^{\epsilon})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  that converges in  $L^q(V)$ .

In particular, it is Cauchy, and we can find some  $N \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , such that  $\forall i, j \geq N, \left| \left| u_{m_j}^{\epsilon} - u_{m_i}^{\epsilon} \right| \right|_{L^q(V)} < \frac{\delta}{3}$ . Now for any  $i, j \geq N$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} ||u_{m_{i}} - u_{m_{j}}||_{L^{q}(V)} &= ||u_{m_{i}} - u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon} + u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon} - u_{m_{j}}^{\epsilon} + u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon} - u_{m_{j}}||_{L^{q}(V)} \\ &\leq ||u_{m_{i}} - u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon}||_{L^{q}(V)} + ||u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon} - u_{m_{j}}^{\epsilon}||_{L^{q}(V)} + ||u_{m_{i}}^{\epsilon} - u_{m_{j}}||_{L^{q}(V)} \\ &< \frac{\delta}{3} + \frac{\delta}{3} + \frac{\delta}{3} \\ &= \delta \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $(u_{m_i})_{i=1}^{\infty}$  is a Cauchy sequence in  $L^q(V)$ .

Since  $L^q(V)$  is complete, there is some  $u \in L^q(V)$ , such that  $\lim_{j \to \infty} ||u_{m_j} - u||_{L^q(V)} = 0$ .

Since  $U \subseteq V$ , we have that  $\lim_{j\to\infty} \left| \left| u_{m_j} - u \right| \right|_{L^q(U)} = 0$ .

Since  $u + m|_U = \hat{u}_m$ , we also have that  $\lim_{j \to \infty} \left| \left| \hat{u}_{m_j} - u \right| \right|_{L^q(U)} = 0$ .

Thus the subsequence  $\hat{u}_{m_i}$  converges to some  $u \in L^q(V) \subseteq L^q(U)$ .

Since  $(\hat{u}_m)_{m=1}^{\infty} \subset W^{1,p}(U)$  is any bounded sequence, we have that any bounded subset of  $W^{1,p}(U)$  is relative compact in  $L^q(U)$ .

**Theorem 2.49.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, such that  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ . Let  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , then

$$W^{1,p}(U) \subset\subset L^p(U)$$
.

**Theorem 2.50.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded. Let  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ , then

$$W_0^{1,p}(U) \subset\subset L^p(U).$$

# 2.9 Poincare Inequalities

**Definition 2.22.** For a bounded domain  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , we denote the average of u over U by

$$(u)U := \frac{1}{|U|} \int_{U} u dx.$$

### **Theorem 2.51.** (Poincaré-Wirtinger's Inequality)

Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open, bounded, and connected, such that  $\partial U$  is  $C^1$ . For any  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ ,  $\exists C > 0$ , such that

$$\forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), ||u - (u)_U||_{L^p(U)} \le C||Du||_{L^p(U)}.$$

*Proof.* Suppose for contradiction it is not true.

Then  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, \exists u_k \in W^{1,p}(U)$ , such that  $||u_k - (u_k)_U||_{L^p(U)} > k||Du||_{L^p(U)}$ .

Let 
$$v_k := \frac{u_k - (u_k)_U}{\|u_k - (u_k)_U\|_{L^p(U)}}.$$

Notice that

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{N}^+, \ ||v_k||_{L^p(U)} = 1, (v_k)_U = 0, Dv_k = \frac{Du_k}{||u_k - (u_k)_U||_{L^p(U)}}$$

Thus  $||Dv_k||_{L^p(U)} = \frac{||Du_k||_{L^p(U)}}{||u_k - (u_k)_U||_{L^p(U)}} < \frac{1}{k}$ .

Which means  $||v_k||_{W^{1,p}(U)}^p = ||v_k||_{L^p(U)}^p + ||Dv_k||_{L^p(U)}^p < 1 + \frac{1}{k^p} \le 2.$ 

Since this is true for any  $k \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , we have that  $(v_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded in  $W^{1,p}(U)^p$ . Since  $W^{1,p}(U)^p \subset L^p(U)$ , there is a subsequence  $(v_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  and some  $v \in L^p(U)$ , such that

$$\lim_{j \to \infty} \left| \left| v_{k_j} - v \right| \right|_{L^p(U)} = 0.$$

Now consider any  $1 \le i \le k$ , and any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left| v_{k_j} \partial_i \phi - v \partial_i \phi \right| \right|_{L^p(U)}^p &= \int_U \left| v_{k_j} \partial_i \phi - v \partial_i \phi \right|^p dx \\ &= \int_U \left| \partial_i \phi \right|^p \left| v_{k_j} - v \right|^p dx \\ &\leq \left| \left| \partial_i \phi \right| \right|_{L^\infty(U)}^p \left| \left| v_{k_j} - v \right| \right|_{L^p(U)}^p. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have that  $||\partial_i \phi||_{L^{\infty}(U)}^p$  is bounded by some M > 0. Since  $\lim_{j\to\infty} \left| \left| v_{k_j} - v \right| \right|_{L^p(U)} = 0$ , we also have  $\lim_{j\to\infty} \left| \left| v_{k_j} \partial_i \phi - v \partial_i \phi \right| \right|_{L^p(U)}^p = 0$ . In addition,  $\lim_{j\to\infty} \left| \left| v_{k_j} \partial_i \phi - v \partial_i \phi \right| \right|_{L^1(U)} \le \lim_{j\to\infty} \left| U \right|^{1-\frac{1}{p}} \left| \left| v_{k_j} \partial_i \phi - v \partial_i \phi \right| \right|_{L^p(U)} = 0.$ We have

$$\lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} |v_{k_{j}} \partial_{i} \phi - v \partial_{i} \phi| dx = 0$$

$$\implies \lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} (v_{k_{j}} \partial_{i} \phi - v \partial_{i} \phi) dx = 0$$

$$\implies \lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} v_{k_{j}} \partial_{i} \phi dx = \lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} v \partial_{i} \phi dx$$

$$\implies -\lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} \partial_{i} v_{k_{j}} \phi dx = \int_{U} v \partial_{i} \phi dx.$$

Yet

$$\begin{split} \left| \lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} \partial_{i} v_{k_{j}} \phi dx \right| &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} \left| \partial_{i} v_{k_{j}} \phi \right| dx \\ &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \left| \left| \partial_{i} v_{k_{j}} \right| \right|_{L^{p}(U)} \left| \left| \phi \right| \right|_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)} \\ &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \left| \left| D v_{k_{j}} \right| \right|_{L^{p}(U)} \left| \left| \phi \right| \right|_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)} \\ &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \frac{1}{k_{j}} \left| \left| \phi \right| \right|_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)} \\ &= 0 \end{split}$$

since  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$  and U is bounded, which implies  $||\phi||_{L^{\frac{p}{p-1}}(U)} < \infty$ . Thus

$$\int_{U} v \partial_{i} \phi dx = -\lim_{j \to \infty} \int_{U} \partial_{i} v_{k_{j}} \phi dx = 0 = -\int_{U} 0 \phi dx.$$

Since this holds for any  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we must have  $\partial_i v = 0$  a.e. for any  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

Thus  $v \in W^{1,p}(U)$ , with Dv = 0a.e..

Since U is connected, v is a constant.

Since  $(v)_U = 0$ , we must have v = 0a.e..

However, this contradicts with  $||v||_{L^p(U)} = 1$ .

#### 2.10 $H^{-1}$ Spaces

**Definition 2.23.** The dual space to  $H_0^1(U)$  is  $H^{-1}(U)$ .

**Theorem 2.52.** Consider any  $f \in H^{-1}(U)$ .

1. There is a tuple  $(f^0, \ldots, f^n)$  of functions in  $L^2(U)$ , such that

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(H), \ \langle f|v\rangle_{H^{-1}(H),H_0^1(H)} = \left\langle f^0,v\right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \left\langle f^i,\partial_i v\right\rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

In this case, we write  $f = f^0 - \sum_{i=1}^n f_{x^i}^i$ .

2.

$$||f||_{H^{-1}(U)} = \inf \left\{ \left( \sum_{i=0}^n \left| \left| f^i \right| \right|_{L^2(U)}^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} : (f^i)_{i=0}^n \text{ satisfies } 1. \right\}.$$

1. Let  $f \in H^{-1}(U)$ , by the Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem 1.24,  $\exists ! u \in H_0^1(U)$ , such that Proof.

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \langle f|v\rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H_0^1(U)} = \langle u, v\rangle_{H_0^1(U)},$$

and  $||f||_{H_0^{-1}(U)} = ||u||_{H_0^1(U)}.$ Let  $f^0 = u, \forall 1 \leq n, f^i := \partial_i u$ . we have

$$\begin{split} \left\langle f^0, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \left\langle f^i, \partial_i v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} &= \left\langle u, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \left\langle \partial_i u, \partial_i v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &= \left\langle u, v \right\rangle_{H^1_0(U)} \\ &= \left\langle f | v \right\rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H^1_0(U)}. \end{split}$$

2. Consider any  $f \in H^{-1}(U)$ , from 1, we know that there is such  $f^0 = u, \forall 1 \leq n, f^i := \partial_i u$ , satisfying 1,

$$||f||_{H_0^{-1}(U)} = ||u||_{H_0^1(U)} = \left(\sum_{i=0}^n \left|\left|f^i\right|\right|_{L^2(U)}^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \ge \inf\left\{\left(\sum_{i=0}^n \left|\left|g^i\right|\right|_{L^2(U)}^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} : (g^i)_{i=0}^n \text{ satisfies } 1.\right\}.$$

Now consider any  $g^0, \ldots, g^n \in L^2(U)$ , such that they satisfies

$$\langle f|v\rangle = \langle g^0, v\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \langle g^i, v\rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

For any  $v \in H_0^1(U)$ , we have

$$\begin{split} |\langle f|v\rangle| &= \left| \left\langle g^{0},v\right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left\langle g^{i},\partial_{i}v\right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| \\ &\leq \left| \left\langle g^{0},v\right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left\langle g^{i},\partial_{i}v\right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| \\ &\leq \left| \left| g^{0} \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} ||v||_{L^{2}(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| g^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} ||\partial_{i}v||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq \left( \sum_{i=0}^{n} \left| \left| g^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \left| \left| v \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| \partial_{i}v \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \left( \sum_{i=0}^{n} \left| \left| g^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} ||v||_{H^{1}_{0}(U)}. \end{split}$$

Thus we know

$$||f||_{H_0^{-1}(U)} = \sup_{v \in H_0^1(U), v \neq 0} \frac{|\langle f|v \rangle|}{||v||_{H_0^1(U)}} \leq \inf \left\{ \left( \sum_{i=0}^n \left| \left| g^i \right| \right|_{L^2(U)}^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} : (g^i)_{i=0}^n \text{ satisfies } 1. \right\}.$$

Corollary 2.53. For any  $v^* \in L^2(U)^* \subset L(L^2(U), \mathbb{R}) \subset L(H_0^1(U), \mathbb{R})$ , with  $v^*$  identified with  $v \in L^2(U)$ , and any  $u \in H_0^1(U) \subseteq L^2(U)$ , we have

$$\langle v^*|u\rangle_{H^{-1}(U),H^1_0(U)} = \langle v^*|u\rangle_{L^2(U)^*,L^2(U)} = \langle v,u\rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

In addition,  $v^* \in H^{-1}(U)$ , and has a representation  $(v, 0, \dots, 0)$  as in above theorem, with

$$||v^*||_{H^{-1}(U)} \le ||v||_{L^2(U)}.$$

*Proof.* The first equality is by definition and the second equality is by 1.47. Thus, for any  $||u||_{H_0^1(U)} = 1$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \left| \langle v^* | u \rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H_0^1(U)} \right| &= \left| \langle v, u \rangle_{L^2(U)} \right| \\ &\leq ||v||_{L^2(U)} ||u||_{L^2(U)} \\ &\leq ||v||_{L^2(U)} ||u||_{H_0^1(U)} \\ &= ||v||_{L^2(U)}. \end{split}$$

Since this holds for any unitary  $u \in H_0^1(U)$ , we have that

$$||v^*||_{H^{-1}(U)} = \sup_{||u||_{H^1_0(U)} = 1} \left| \langle v^*|u \rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H^1_0(U)} \right| \leq ||v||_{L^2(U)} < \infty,$$

which proves 
$$v^* \in H^{-1}(U)$$
.  
In addition,  $\langle u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \langle 0, \partial_i v \rangle_{L^2(U)} = \langle u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)} = \langle v^* | u \rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H^1_0(U)}$ .

Corollary 2.54.  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U)$ , we have  $v^* := \langle v, \cdot \rangle_{L^2(U)} \in H^{-1}(U)$ , with

$$||v^*||_{H^{-1}(U)} \le ||v||_{H^1_0(U)}.$$

*Proof.* Since  $v \in H_0^1(U) \subseteq L^2(U)$ , by the above corollary,  $v^* \in H^{-1}(U)$ , and has

$$||v^*||_{H^{-1}(U)} \le ||v||_{L^2(U)} \le ||v||_{H^1_0(U)}.$$

#### Difference Quotients 2.11

**Definition 2.24.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $u \in L^1_{loc}(U), V \subset\subset U$ , then for  $|h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U)), x \in V$ , we define:

- 1. For  $i \in [n]$ ,  $u_i^h(x) := u(x + he_i)$
- 2. For  $i \in [n]$ , the  $i^{th}$  difference quotient of size h at x is

$$D_i^h u(x) = \frac{u_i^h(x) - u(x)}{h} = \frac{u(x + he_i) - u(x)}{h}.$$

3.

$$D^h u(x) := (D_1^h u(x), \dots, D_n^h u(x)).$$

**Proposition 2.55.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $u \in L^1_{loc}(U)$ , then  $\forall i \in [n], |h| > 0$ , we have

$$\operatorname{Supp}(D_i^h u) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u) + \bar{B}(0, |h|).$$

Thus,

$$\operatorname{Supp}(D^h u) \subseteq \operatorname{Supp}(u) + \bar{B}(0, |h|).$$

**Proposition 2.56.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $u, v \in L^1_{loc}(U), V \subset\subset U$ , then  $\forall i \in [n], |h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U)),$  we

$$D_i^h(uv) = v_i^h D_i^h u + u D_i^h v.$$

*Proof.* We have

$$\begin{split} v_i^h D_i^h u + u D_i^h v &= v_i^h \frac{u_i^h - u}{h} + u \frac{v_i^h - v}{h} \\ &= \frac{v_i^h u_i^h - v_i^h u + u v_i^h - u v}{h} \\ &= \frac{v_i^h u_i^h - u v}{h} \\ &= \frac{(u v)_i^h - u v}{h} \\ &= D_i^h (u v). \end{split}$$

**Proposition 2.57.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $u,v \in L^1_{loc}(U), \operatorname{Supp}(u) \subset V \subset\subset U$ , then  $\forall i \in [n], |h| \in \mathbb{R}^n$  $(0, \frac{1}{3}\operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U)), \text{ we have }$ 

$$\int_{U} v D_i^{-h} u dx = -\int_{U} u D_i^{h} v dx.$$

 $\begin{array}{l} \textit{Proof.} \ \ \text{Notice that} \ \ \underline{\text{Supp}}(D_i^h u) \subseteq \underline{\text{Supp}}(u) + \bar{B}(0, |\underline{h}|) \subseteq \underline{V + \bar{B}}(0, |h|) \subseteq \overline{V + B(0, |h|)}. \\ \ \ \text{Since } \ \ \underline{\text{dist}}(\overline{V + B(0, |h|)}, \partial U) \geq 2|h|, \ \ \text{we can find} \ \ \overline{V + B(0, |h|)} \subset W \subset \subset V, \ \ \text{with} \ |h| < \ \ \underline{\text{dist}}(W, \partial U), \ \ \text{where} \\ \end{array}$  $D_i^{-h}u$  is well-defined in W.

In addition,  $\operatorname{Supp}(u) \subset V \subset W$ , so we can view the integrals as over W, by extending  $D_i^{-h}u$  to be zero

outside of W.

$$\begin{split} \int_W vD_i^{-h}udx &= \int_V vD_i^{-h}udx \\ &= \int_V v(x)\frac{u(x-he_i)-u(x)}{-h}dx \\ &= -\int_V \frac{v(x)u(x-he_i)-v(x)u(x)}{h}dx \\ &= -\left(\int_V \frac{v(x-he_i+he_i)u(x-he_i)}{h}dx - \int_V \frac{v(x)u(x)}{h}dx\right) \\ &= -\left(\int_{V-he_i} \frac{v(y+he_i)u(y)}{h}dy - \int_V \frac{v(x)u(x)}{h}dx\right) \\ &= -\left(\int_W \frac{v_i^h(y)u(y)}{h}dy - \int_W \frac{v(x)u(x)}{h}dx\right) \\ &= -\int_W \frac{v_i^h(x)u(x)-v(x)u(x)}{h}dx \\ &= -\int_W uD_i^h vdx. \end{split}$$

**Proposition 2.58.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open,  $u, D^{\alpha}u \in L^p_{loc}(U), V \subset\subset U$ , then  $\forall i \in [n], |h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U))$ , we have

$$D^{\alpha}(u_i^h) = (D^{\alpha}u)_i^h, \ D^{\alpha}(D_i^hu) = D_i^h(D^{\alpha}u) \ in \ V.$$

In addition, if  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ , we have  $u_i^h, D_i^h u \in W^{k,p}(V)$ .

Proof. Given any  $i \in [n], |h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U)).$   $\forall \phi \in C_c^{\infty}(V)$ , we have  $\phi_i^{-h} \in C_c^{\infty}(V + he_i) \subseteq C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , with  $D^{\alpha}\phi(x) = D^{\alpha}\phi_i^{-h}(x + he_i).$ 

$$\int_{V} u_{i}^{h}(x) D^{\alpha} \phi(x) dx = \int_{V} u(x + he_{i}) D^{\alpha} \phi_{i}^{-h}(x + he_{i}) dx$$

$$= \int_{V + he_{i}} u(y) D^{\alpha} \phi_{i}^{-h}(y) dy$$

$$= \int_{U} u(y) D^{\alpha} \phi_{i}^{-h}(y) dy$$

$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{U} D^{\alpha} u(y) \phi_{i}^{-h}(y) dy$$

$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{V + he_{i}} D^{\alpha} u(y) \phi_{i}^{-h}(y) dy$$

$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{V} D^{\alpha} u(x + he_{i}) \phi_{i}^{-h}(x + he_{i}) dx$$

$$= (-1)^{|\alpha|} \int_{V} (D^{\alpha} u)_{i}^{h}(x) \phi(x) dx.$$

Since this holds for all  $\phi \in C_c^{\infty}(V)$ , we must have  $D^{\alpha}(u_i^h) = (D^{\alpha}u)_i^h$ .

In addition,

$$\begin{split} D^{\alpha}(D_i^h u) &= D^{\alpha} \bigg( \frac{u_i^h - u}{h} \bigg) \\ &= \frac{D^{\alpha}(u_i^h) - D^{\alpha} u}{h} \\ &= \frac{(D^{\alpha} u)_i^h - D^{\alpha} u}{h} \\ &= D_i^h (D^{\alpha} u). \end{split}$$

Now suppose  $u \in W^{k,p}(U)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left| u_i^h \right| \right|_{W^{k,p}(V)}^p &= \int_V \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left| \left( D^\alpha(u_i^h) \right)(x) \right|^p dx \\ &= \int_V \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left| \left( D^\alpha u \right)_i^h(x) \right|^p dx \\ &= \int_V \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left| D^\alpha u(x + he_i) \right|^p dx \\ &= \int_{V + he_i} \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left| D^\alpha u(y) \right|^p dy \\ &\le \int_U \sum_{|\alpha| \le k} \left| D^\alpha u(y) \right|^p dy \\ &= \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{W^{k,p}(U)}^p. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $u_i^h \in W^{k,p}(V)$ . Clearly  $u \in W^{k,p}(V)$ , so a linear combination of them  $D_i^h u \in W^{k,p}(V)$ .

**Theorem 2.59.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open, we have:

1. For  $p \in [1, \infty)$ , and  $\forall V \subset\subset U, \exists C > 0$ , such that

$$\left|\left|D^hu\right|\right|_{L^p(V)} \leq C|\left|Du\right|\right|_{L^p(U)}, \ \forall u \in W^{1,p}(U), \forall |h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U)).$$

 $2. \ \ For \ p \in (1,\infty), V \subset\subset U, u \in L^p(V), \ \ if \ \exists C, \delta > 0, \ \ such \ \ that \ \left|\left|D^h u\right|\right|_{L^p(V)} \leq C, \ \ \forall |h| \in (0,\delta), \ \ then$  $u \in W^{1,p}(V), ||Du||_{L^p(V)} \le C.$ 

**Theorem 2.60.** Let  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, with  $\partial U$  being  $C^1$ , then  $u: U \to \mathbb{R}$  is Lipschitz continuous if and only if  $u \in W^{1,\infty}(U)$ .

#### 3 Elliptic PDEs

#### 3.1 Weak Solutions

We will consider the model problem:  $U \in \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, with some  $f: U \to \mathbb{R}$  be given. We want to find  $u: \bar{U} \to \mathbb{R}$ , such that  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$ .

Definition 3.1. A second order differential operator is

$$Lu := -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \partial_j(a^{ij}(x)\partial_i u) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^i(x)\partial_i u + c(x)u.$$

Definition 3.2. A symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator is an L such that  $a^{ij} = a^{ji}$ , and

$$\exists \theta > 0$$
, such that  $\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij}(x)\xi_i\xi_j \ge \theta||\xi||_2^2$ 

for  $x \in U$ a.e.,  $\forall \xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

Remark. The above definition is equivalent to saying  $A = (a^{ij}) \in \mathbb{R}^{n*n}$  is symmetric positive definite.

**Example 3.1.1.** If we take  $a^{ij} = C\delta_{ij}$ , we have  $Lu = -C\Delta u + b \cdot Du + cu$ .

**Definition 3.3.** The bilinear form associated with L is given by:

$$B[u,v] := \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i} \partial_{i} u v + c u v \right) dx, \ \forall u,v \in H_{0}^{1}(U).$$

**Definition 3.4.** Consider  $f = f^0 - \sum_{i=1}^n f_{x^i}^i \in H^{-1}(U)$  as in 2.52.  $u \in H^1_0(U)$  is called a **weak solution** to the BVP  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$ , if u satisfies the **weak formulation:** 

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), B[u, v] = \langle f|v\rangle = \langle f^0, v\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \langle f^i, \partial_i v\rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

**Definition 3.5.** For  $f \in L^2(U)$ , we have the special case:

 $u \in H_0^1(U)$  is called a **weak solution** to the BVP  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$  if u satisfies the **weak formulation:** 

$$\forall v \in H^1_0(U), B[u,v] = \langle f,v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

**Proposition 3.1.** If a classical solution u exists, i.e u is smooth, and  $Lu = f, u|_{\partial U} = 0$ , then u is always a weak solution.

*Proof.* Firstly consider any  $v \in C_c^{\infty}(U)$ , we have

$$\begin{split} \langle f|v\rangle &= \langle Lu,v\rangle \\ &= \int_{U} Luv dx \\ &= \int_{U} \left( -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \partial_{j}(a^{ij}\partial_{i}u) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}\partial_{i}u + cu \right) v dx \\ &= -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{U} \partial_{j}(a^{ij}\partial_{i}u)v dx + \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}\partial_{i}uv + cuv \right) dx \\ &= -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{\partial U} a^{ij}\partial_{i}uv \partial_{i}v + \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{U} a^{ij}\partial_{i}u\partial_{j}v dx + \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}\partial_{i}uv + cuv \right) dx \\ &= \int_{U} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij}\partial_{i}u\partial_{j}v dx + \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}\partial_{i}uv + cuv \right) dx \\ &= \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij}\partial_{i}u\partial_{j}v + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}\partial_{i}uv + cuv \right) dx \\ &= B[u,v]. \end{split}$$

Since  $H_0^1(U) = \overline{C_c^{\infty}(v)}$ , this holds for any  $v \in H_0^1(U)$ .

## 3.2 Existence of weak solution

#### 3.2.1 First Existence Theorem

Theorem 3.2. (Lax-Milgram)

Consider a real Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  with  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  and action  $\langle \cdot | \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}^*, \mathcal{H}}$ . Assume  $B : \mathcal{H} \times \mathcal{H} \to \mathbb{R}$  is a bilinear form such that  $\exists a, b > 0$  such that  $\forall u, v \in \mathcal{H}$ ,

$$|B[u, v]| \le a||u||||v||$$
  
 $B[u, u] \ge b||u||^2$ .

Then  $\forall f \in \mathcal{H}^*, \exists ! u \in \mathcal{H} \text{ such that } \forall v \in \mathcal{H}, B[u, v] = \langle f | v \rangle.$ 

*Proof.* For each  $u \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define the operator  $T_u : v \mapsto B[u, v]$ .

 $|T_u v| = |B[u, v]| \le a||u||||v||$ , and thus  $||T_u||_{\mathcal{H}^*} \le a||u|| < \infty$  is bounded. Thus  $T_u \in \mathcal{H}^*$ .

By Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem 1.24, we have that  $\exists! w \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, T_u v = \langle w, v \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ , and  $||T_u||_{\mathcal{H}^*} = ||w||_{\mathcal{H}}$ .

Now define  $A: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  by  $u \mapsto w$  in the above setting, such that  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \langle Au, v \rangle = B[u, v]$ .

## Claim 3.2.1. For any $u \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have that

$$b||u|| \le ||Au|| \le a||u||.$$

*Proof.* We have

$$||Au||^2 = \langle Au, Au \rangle = B[u, Au] \le a||u||||Au||.$$

If ||Au|| = 0, clearly  $||Au|| \le a||u||$ .

Otherwise we can divide both side by ||Au||, and get  $||Au|| \le a||u||$ .

On the other hand, we have

$$|b||u||^2 \le B[u, u] = \langle Au, u \rangle \le ||Au||||u||.$$

If ||u|| = 0, clearly  $b||u|| \le ||Au||$ .

Otherwise we can divide both side by ||u||, and get  $b||u|| \le ||Au||$ .

## Claim 3.2.2. We have $A \in \mathcal{H}^*$ .

*Proof.* For any  $u_1, u_2, v \in \mathcal{H}, c \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \langle A(u_1+cu_2),v\rangle &= B[u_1+cu_2,v]\\ &= B[u_1,v]+cB[u_2,v]\\ &= \langle Au_1,v\rangle + c\langle Au_2,v\rangle\\ &= \langle Au_1+cAu_2,v\rangle. \end{split}$$

Since this holds for all  $v \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have  $A(u_1 + cu_2) = Au_1 + cAu_2$ , and thus A is linear. In addition, we have

$$||A||_{\mathcal{H}^*} = \sup_{u \in \mathcal{H}, u \neq 0} \frac{||Au||}{||u||} \leq \sup_{u \in \mathcal{H}, u \neq 0} \frac{a||u||}{||u||} = a < \infty.$$

This shows A is bounded, and thus  $A \in \mathcal{H}^*$ .

## Claim 3.2.3. A is bijective.

*Proof.* Suppose Au = 0, we have that

$$b||u|| \le ||Au|| = 0,$$

which means that u = 0. Thus A is injective.

Consider any sequence  $(y_j)_{j=1}^{\infty} \subset \operatorname{Im}(A)$ , such that  $\lim_{j\to\infty} y_j = y \in \mathcal{H}$ . We can find  $(x_j)_{j=1}^{\infty} \subset \mathcal{H}$ , such that  $\forall j \geq 1, Ax_j = y_j$ .

Since  $(y_j)_{j=1}^{\infty}$  is convergent and thus Cauchy, given any  $\epsilon > 0$ , we can find some  $N \geq 1$ , such that  $\forall i, j \geq 1$  $N, ||y_j - y_i|| < b\epsilon.$ 

Now

$$||x_j - x_i|| \le \frac{1}{b} ||A(x_j - x_i)||$$

$$= \frac{1}{b} ||Ax_j - Ax_i||$$

$$= \frac{1}{b} ||y_j - y_i||$$

$$< \frac{1}{b} b \epsilon$$

$$< \epsilon.$$

Thus  $(x_j)_{j=1}^{\infty}$  is Cauchy.

Since  $\mathcal{H}$  is complete, there is some  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ , such that  $\lim_{j \to \infty} x_j = x$ .

Since A is bounded and thus continuous, we have that

$$Ax = A\left(\lim_{j \to \infty} x_j\right)$$

$$= \lim_{j \to \infty} Ax_j$$

$$= \lim_{j \to \infty} y_j$$

$$= y.$$

Thus  $y \in \text{Im}(A)$ .

This proves that Im(A) is closed.

Since A is linear,  $\operatorname{Im}(A)$  is a closed subspace of  $\mathcal{H}$ , and thus  $\mathcal{H} = \operatorname{Im}(A) \oplus \operatorname{Im}(A)^{\perp}$ .

Consider any  $w \in \operatorname{Im}(A)^{\perp}$ , we must have

$$b||w||^2 \le B[w, w] = \langle Aw, w \rangle = 0.$$

Thus  $\operatorname{Im}(A)^{\perp} = \{0\}$ , and thus  $\operatorname{Im}(A) = \mathcal{H}$ .

Thus A is surjective.

Now by the Bounded inverse Theorem,  $A^{-1}$  exists and is bounded. By Riesz-Frechet Representation theorem1.24, given any  $f \in \mathcal{H}^*$ , we have

$$\exists ! w \in \mathcal{H}$$
, such that  $\langle f | v \rangle = \langle w, v \rangle \ \forall v \in \mathcal{H}$ .

Let  $u = A^{-1}w$ , we have that

$$\forall v \in \mathcal{H}, \ B[u,v] = \langle Au, v \rangle = \langle w, v \rangle = \langle f|v \rangle.$$

This proves the existence.

Now suppose there is some  $\hat{u}$  such that  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $B[\hat{u}, v] = \langle f|v \rangle = B[u, v]$ . We must have  $B[u - \hat{u}, v] = 0$ ,  $\forall v \in \mathcal{H}$ . Thus

$$|b||u - \hat{u}|| \le B[u - \hat{u}, u - \hat{u}] = 0,$$

and thus  $\hat{u} = u$  is unique.

**Proposition 3.3.** (Cauchy's inequality) For any  $a, b, \epsilon > 0$ , we have

$$ab \le \epsilon a^2 + \frac{b^2}{4\epsilon}.$$

**Theorem 3.4.** (Energy estimates) Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in L^{\infty}(U)$ , such that  $(a^{ij})$  is symmetric positive definite. For the bilinear form defined in 3.3, there exists constants  $\alpha, \beta > 0, \gamma \geq 0$ , such that  $\forall u, v \in H_0^1(U)$ ,

$$|B[u,v]| \le \alpha ||u||_{H^1(U)} ||v||_{H^1(U)} \tag{1}$$

$$\beta ||u||_{H^1(U)}^2 \le B[u, u] + \gamma ||u||_{L^2(U)}^2. \tag{2}$$

*Proof.* We have

$$\begin{split} |B[u,v]| &= \left| \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i} \partial_{i} u v + c u v \right) dx \right| \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} |\partial_{i} u| |\partial_{j} v| dx + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} |\partial_{i} u| |v| dx + \left| \left| c \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} |u| |v| dx \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{i} u||_{L^{2}(U)} ||\partial_{j} v||_{L^{2}(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{i} u||_{L^{2}(U)} ||v||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &+ \left| \left| c \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||u||_{L^{2}(U)} ||v||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||u||_{H^{1}(U)} ||v||_{H^{1}(U)} \\ &+ \left| \left| c \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||u||_{H^{1}(U)} ||v||_{H^{1}(U)} \\ &= \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \right) ||u||_{H^{1}(U)} ||v||_{H^{1}(U)}. \end{split}$$

Taking  $\alpha := \sum_{i,j=1}^n \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + \sum_{i=1}^n \left| \left| b^i \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + \left| \left| c \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)}$ , we notice that  $\alpha \geq 0$ , and  $\alpha = 0 \implies \forall i,j,\ a^{ij} = 0$ , which contradicts  $(a_{ij})$  is positive definite. Thus  $\alpha > 0$ , and  $|B[u,v]| \leq \alpha ||u||_{H^1(U)} ||v||_{H^1(U)}$ . On the other hand, consider  $\xi = Du \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . We have that

$$\theta ||Du||_2^2 \le \sum_{i,j=1}^n a^{ij} \partial_i u \partial_j u.$$

Thus

$$\begin{split} \theta||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} &= \theta \int_{U} ||Du||_{2}^{2} dx \\ &\leq \int_{U} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} u dx \\ &= B[u,u] - \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i} \partial_{i} u u + c u u \right) dx \\ &\leq B[u,u] + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{i} u||_{L^{2}(U)} ||u||_{L^{2}(U)} + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &\leq B[u,u] + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \left( \epsilon ||\partial_{i} u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \frac{1}{4\epsilon} ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right) + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &= B[u,u] + \epsilon \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{i} u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left( \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \right) ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &\leq B[u,u] + \epsilon \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left( \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \right) ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2}. \end{split}$$

If  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \left| b^{i} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} = 0$ , pick any  $\epsilon > 0$ .

Otherwise choose  $\epsilon := \frac{\theta}{2\sum_{i=1}^{n}||b^i||_{L^{\infty}(U)}} > 0$ , and  $\gamma := \frac{1}{4\epsilon}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left|\left|b^i\right|\right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} + \left|\left|c\right|\right|_{L^{\infty}(U)}$ , we have

$$\frac{\theta}{2}||Du||^2_{L^2(U)} \leq B[u,u] + \gamma ||u||^2_{L^2(U)}.$$

Since  $||Du||_{L^p(U)}$  and  $||u||_{W^{1,p}(U)}$  are equivalent norms on  $W_0^{1,p}(U)$  by 2.39, we have that

$$\exists C > 0$$
, such that  $\forall u \in H_0^1(U), \ ||u||_{H^1(U)}^2 \le C||Du||_{L^p(U)}^2$ .

Taking  $\beta := \frac{\theta}{2C} > 0$ , we have

$$\beta ||u||_{H^1(U)}^2 \le \frac{\theta}{2} ||Du||_{L^2(U)}^2 \le B[u, u] + \gamma ||u||_{L^2(U)}^2.$$

**Definition 3.6.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , we define the operator  $L_{\mu}$  by

$$L_{\mu}u := Lu + \mu u.$$

We define the bilinear form associated to  $L_{\mu}$  to be  $B_{\mu}$ .

### Proposition 3.5.

$$B_{\mu}[u,v] = B[u,v] + \int_{U} \mu uv dx = B[u,v] + \mu \langle u,v \rangle_{L^{2}(U)}.$$

**Theorem 3.6.** (First Existence Theorem)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. For any  $\mu \geq \gamma$  and  $\forall f \in H^{-1}(U)$ , there is a unique weak solution  $u \in H^1_0(U)$  of the BVP:  $\begin{cases} Lu + \mu u = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$ 

*Proof.* By Energy estimates, we have that  $\forall u, v \in H_0^1(U)$ ,

$$\begin{split} |B_{\mu}[u,v]| &\leq |B[u,v]| + \mu \Big| \langle u,v \rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \Big| \\ &\leq \alpha ||u||_{H^{1}(U)} ||v||_{H^{1}(U)} + \mu ||u||_{L^{2}(U)} ||v||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq (\alpha + \mu) ||u||_{H^{1}(U)} ||v||_{H^{1}(U)} \\ B_{\mu}[u,u] &= B[u,u] + \mu \langle u,u \rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &= B[u,u] + \mu ||u||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\geq \beta ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} + (\mu - \gamma) ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &\geq \beta ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2}. \end{split}$$

By Lax-Milgram Theorem, for any  $f \in H^{-1}(U)$ , there is a unique  $u \in H_0^1(U)$ , such that

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), B_{\mu}[u, v] = \langle f|v \rangle.$$

**Corollary 3.7.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. For any  $\mu \geq \gamma$  and  $\forall f \in L^2(U)$ , there is a unique weak solution  $u \in H^1_0(U)$  of the BVP:  $\begin{cases} Lu + \mu u = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$ 

### 3.2.2 More Existence Theorems

**Definition 3.7.** Consider  $Lu := -\sum_{i,j=1}^n \partial_j (a^{ij}(x)\partial_i u) + \sum_{i=1}^n b^i(x)\partial_i u + c(x)u$ , we define its **formal** adjoint

$$L^{\dagger}v := -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \partial_{i}(a^{ij}(x)\partial_{j}v) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}(x)\partial_{i}v + c(x)v.$$

For  $f \in H^{-1}(U)$ , the **adjoint problem** is  $\begin{cases} L^{\dagger}v = f & \text{in } U, \\ v = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$ , and the bilinear form associated with it is  $B^*[u,v]$ .

Notice that  $v \in H_0^1(U)$  is a weak solution of the adjoint problem if v satisfies  $\forall u \in H_0^1(U), B^*[u, v] = \langle f|u \rangle$ .

### Proposition 3.8.

$$B^*[u,v] := B[v,u].$$

Remark. Since L is not bounded,  $L^{\dagger}$  is not its usual adjoint operator. However, when u,v are both smooth, we have that  $\langle Lu,v\rangle_{L^2(U)}=B[u,v]=B^*[v,u]=\langle v,L^{\dagger}u\rangle$ .

**Definition 3.8.** For  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , we can similarly define  $L^{\dagger}_{\mu}u := L^{\dagger}u + \mu u$ , and the bilinear form associated with it is  $B^*_{\mu}[u,v]$ .

## Proposition 3.9.

$$B_\mu^*[u,v] = B^*[u,v] + \mu \langle u,v \rangle_{L^2(U)} = B[v,u] + \mu \langle v,u \rangle_{L^2(U)} = B_\mu[v,u].$$

**Proposition 3.10.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. For any  $\mu \geq \gamma$  and  $\forall f \in L^2(U)$ ,

there is a unique weak solution  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  of the BVP:  $\begin{cases} L^{\dagger}u + \mu u = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$  Namely,

$$\exists ! u \in H_0^1(U), \text{ such that } \forall v \in H_0^1(U), B_{\mu}^*[u,v] = \langle f, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

*Proof.* For  $\alpha, \beta > 0, \gamma \geq 0$  from Energy Estimate 3.4, we have that  $\forall u, v \in H_0^1(U)$ ,

$$|B^*[v, u]| = |B[u, v]| \tag{3}$$

$$\leq \alpha ||u||_{H^1(U)} ||v||_{H^1(U)} \tag{4}$$

$$\beta ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \leq B[u, u] + \gamma ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2}$$
(5)

$$= B^*[u, u] + \gamma ||u||_{L^2(U)}^2. \tag{6}$$

Thus B and  $B^*$  have the same energy estimate. By First Existence Theorem 3.6, we have the result.  $\Box$ 

**Definition 3.9.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. For any  $\mu \geq \gamma$ , we define  $L_u^{-1}: L^2(U) \to H_0^1(U)$  by  $f \mapsto u$ , where u is the unique solution to

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), B_{\mu}[u, v] = \langle f, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}$$

given by the First Existence Theorem 3.6.

We can also define  $(L^{\dagger}_{\mu})^{-1}:L^2(U)\to H^1_0(U)$  by  $f\mapsto u,$  where u is the unique solution to

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), B_\mu^*[u,v] = \langle f,v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

 $\textit{Remark.} \ \ \text{We notice that by definition} \ \ B_{\mu}[L_{\mu}^{-1}f,v] = \langle f,v\rangle_{L^{2}(U)}, \forall v \in H^{1}_{0}(U), \forall f \in L^{2}(U), \forall \mu \geq \gamma.$ 

**Lemma 3.11.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. Then for any  $\mu \geq \gamma$ , if we let  $K = \mu L_{\mu}^{-1}$ , we have that  $K : L^2(U) \to H_0^1(U) \subseteq L^2(U)$  is compact.

*Proof.* Consider any  $g \in L^2(U)$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \beta \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} &\leq B[L_{\mu}^{-1} g, L_{\mu}^{-1} g] + \gamma \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &\leq B[L_{\mu}^{-1} g, L_{\mu}^{-1} g] + \mu \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &= B_{\mu} [L_{\mu}^{-1} g, L_{\mu}^{-1} g] \\ &= \left\langle g, L_{\mu}^{-1} g \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq \left| |g| \big|_{L^{2}(U)} \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq \left| |g| \big|_{L^{2}(U)} \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{H^{1}(U)} \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ \big| \big| L_{\mu}^{-1} g \big| \big|_{H^{1}(U)} \leq \frac{1}{\beta} ||g||_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ ||Kg||_{H^{1}(U)} \leq \frac{\mu}{\beta} ||g||_{L^{2}(U)}. \end{split}$$

Thus,  $K: L^2(U) \to H^1_0(U)$  is bounded.

Since  $H_0^1(U) \subset \subset L^2(U)$ , by 1.22, we have that  $K: L^2(U) \to L^2(U)$  is compact.

**Lemma 3.12.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4. For any  $f \in L^2(U)$ , if we let  $h := L_{\gamma}^{-1}f, K = \gamma L_{\gamma}^{-1}$ , we have that  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  is a weak solution to  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$  if and only if  $u \in L_{\gamma}^{-1}f$  solves (I - K)u = h.

*Proof.* We will firstly show that u solves  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U), B_{\gamma}[u,v] = \langle f + \gamma u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}$ , if and only if u solves  $u = L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f + \gamma u).$ 

Suppose  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ B_{\gamma}[u,v] = \langle f + \gamma u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$ 

we have that  $u' := L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f + \gamma u) \in H_0^1(U)$  is the unique solution, such that

$$B_{\gamma}[u',v] = \langle f + \gamma u, v \rangle, \ \forall v \in H_0^1(U).$$

Thus  $u = u' = L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f + \gamma u)$ .

On the other hand, suppose  $u = L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f + \gamma u)$ , then we have that

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ B_{\gamma}[u, v] = B_{\gamma}[L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f + \gamma u), v] = \langle f + \gamma u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

Thus, 
$$u \in H^1_0(U)$$
 is a weak solution to 
$$\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$$
 if and only if

u solves  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ B[u,v] = \langle f,v \rangle_{L^2(U)}$ , if and only if

$$u \text{ solves } \forall v \in H^1_0(U), \ B[u,v] + \gamma \langle u,v \rangle_{L^2(U)} = \langle f,v \rangle_{L^2(U)} + \gamma \langle u,v \rangle_{L^2(U)}, \text{ if and only if }$$

$$u$$
 solves  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ B_{\gamma}[u,v] = \langle f + \gamma u, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}$ , if and only if

u solves  $u=L_{\gamma}^{-1}(f+\gamma u)$ , if and only if u solves  $u=L_{\gamma}^{-1}f+\gamma L_{\gamma}^{-1}u$ , if and only if

$$u$$
 solves  $Iu = h + Ku$ , if and only if

$$u$$
 solves  $(I - K)u = h$ .

### **Theorem 3.13.** (Second Existence Theorem)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator.

- 1. Precisely one of the following must be true:
  - (a)  $\forall f \in L^2(U), \exists ! u \in H_0^1(U), \text{ a unique weak solution to } \begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$
  - (b) There is a weak solution  $u \neq 0 \in H_0^1(U)$  to the homogeneous problem  $\begin{cases} Lu = 0, & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$
- 2. Let  $N \subset H_0^1(U)$  be the solution space of weak solutions to  $\begin{cases} Lu = 0, & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$ , and let  $N^* \subset H_0^1(U)$  be the solution space of weak solutions to  $\begin{cases} L^{\dagger}u=0, & \text{in } U, \\ u=0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}, \text{ then } \dim(N)=\dim(N^*)<\infty.$
- 3. The problem  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$  has a weak solution if and only if  $f \in (N^*)^{\perp} \subseteq L^2(U)$ .

*Proof.* Take  $\mu = \gamma$ .

From the above lemma, we know that for any  $f \in L^2(U)$ , if we let  $K = \gamma L_{\gamma}^{-1}$ , we have that  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  is a

weak solution to 
$$\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$$
 if and only if  $u$  solves  $(I - K)u = L_{\gamma}^{-1}f$ .

We also have shown that  $K: L^2(U) \to H^1_0(U) \subseteq L^2(U)$  is compact.

- 1. By 1.35, we have that exactly one of the following holds:
  - (a)  $\forall v \in L^2(U), \exists ! u \in L^2(U), \text{ such that } (I K)u = v.$

In this case, for any  $f \in L^2(U)$ ,  $\exists ! u \in L^2(U)$ , such that  $(I - K)u = L_\gamma^{-1}f$ . In addition, since  $L_\gamma^{-1}f \in H_0^1(U)$ ,  $Ku = \gamma L_\gamma^{-1}u \in H_0^1(U)$ , we must have  $u = L_\gamma^{-1}f + Ku \in H_0^1(U)$ . Thus u is the unique weak solution to  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$ 

- (b)  $\exists u \neq 0 \in L^2(U)$ , such that  $(I K)u = 0 = L_{\gamma}^{-1}0$ . Similarly, we can see that  $u = Ku = \gamma L_{\gamma}^{-1}u \in H_0^1(U)$ . Thus u is a non-trivial solution to  $\begin{cases} Lu = 0 & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$
- 2. By the above lemma,  $N = \operatorname{Ker}(I K)$ . By 1.35, we have that  $\dim(N) = \dim(\operatorname{Ker}(I - K^{\dagger})) < \infty$ . Let  $L_{\gamma}^{\dagger}u := L^{\dagger}u + \gamma u$ . Consider any  $g, h \in L^{2}(U)$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} \left\langle h, K^{\dagger} g \right\rangle &= \left\langle Kh, g \right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle g, Kh \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &= \gamma \left\langle g, L_{\gamma}^{-1} h \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &= \gamma B_{\gamma}^{*}[(L_{\gamma}^{\dagger})^{-1} g, L_{\gamma}^{-1} h] \\ &= \gamma B_{\gamma}[L_{\gamma}^{-1} h, (L_{\gamma}^{\dagger})^{-1} g] \\ &= \gamma \left\langle h, (L_{\gamma}^{\dagger})^{-1} g \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &= \left\langle h, \gamma (L_{\gamma}^{\dagger})^{-1} g \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)}. \end{split}$$

Since this holds for all  $g, h \in L^2(U)$ , we have that  $K^{\dagger} = \gamma(L_{\gamma}^{\dagger})^{-1}$ .

By the above lemma, we have that  $u \in H^1_0(U)$  is a weak solution to  $\begin{cases} L^\dagger u = 0 & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$  if and only if u solves  $(I - K^\dagger)u = 0$ , if and only if  $u \in \text{Ker}(I - K^\dagger)$ .

Thus  $N^* = \text{Ker}(I - K^\dagger)$ .

3. (a)  $\gamma = 0$ .

Notice that K = 0, and thus  $N^* = \ker(I - K^{\dagger}) = \ker(I) = \{0\}$ .

Thus  $(N^*)^{\perp} = L^2(U)$ .

In addition,  $N = \ker(I - K) = \ker(I) = \{0\}$ , so we must be in case (a).

Thus  $\forall f \in (N^*)^{\perp}$ , the problem  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$  has a (unique) weak solution.

The other direction is trivial since  $(N^*)^{\perp} = L^2(U)$  is the whole space.

(b)  $\gamma \neq 0$ .

By 1.35, we have that  $\operatorname{Im}(I-K) = \operatorname{Ker}(I-K^{\dagger})^{\perp}$ .

By the above lemma, we have that the problem  $\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$  has a weak solution, if and only if,

there is some u that solves  $(I-K)u=L_{\gamma}^{-1}f$ , if and only if,  $L_{\gamma}^{-1}f\in \mathrm{Im}(I-K)=\mathrm{Ker}(I-K^{\dagger})^{\perp}$ , if and only if,  $\forall v\in \mathrm{Ker}(I-K^{\dagger})=N^*$ ,

$$\langle L_{\gamma}^{-1} f, v \rangle = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} \langle K f, v \rangle = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} \langle f, K^{\dagger} v \rangle = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} \langle f, K^{\dagger} v + (I - K^{\dagger}) v \rangle = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} \langle f, v \rangle = 0$$

$$\langle f, v \rangle = 0$$

if and only if  $f \in (N^*)^{\perp}$ .

**Definition 3.10.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. The **spectrum** of L is defined to be

$$\Sigma:=\mathbb{R}\setminus\left\{\lambda\in\mathbb{R}:\forall f\in L^2(U),\exists!u\in H^1_0(U),\text{ such that }\forall v\in H^1_0(U),B_{-\lambda}[u,v]=\langle f,v\rangle_{L^2(U)}\right\}.$$

**Proposition 3.14.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\Sigma$  be the spectrum of L.

- 1.  $\lambda \notin \Sigma$  if and only if  $\begin{cases} Lu = \lambda u + f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$  has a unique weak solution  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  for each  $f \in L^2(U)$ .
- 2.  $\lambda \in \Sigma$  if and only if  $\begin{cases} Lu = \lambda u & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$  has a non-trivial weak solution  $u \neq 0 \in H_0^1(U)$ .

Proof. 1. This is by definition.

2. By Second Existence Theorem 3.13 on  $L_{-\lambda}$ .

**Lemma 3.15.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\gamma \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4, and  $\Sigma$  be the spectrum of L, we always have  $\Sigma \subseteq (-\gamma, \infty)$ .

*Proof.* If  $\lambda \leq -\gamma$ , we have that  $-\lambda \geq \gamma$ , and by First Existence Theorem 3.6, we have that the problem has a unique weak solution, and thus  $\lambda \notin \Sigma$ . П

**Theorem 3.16.** (Third existence theorem)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator. Let  $\Sigma$  be the spectrum of L.

- 1.  $\Sigma$  is at most countable.
- 2. If  $\Sigma$  is infinite, then  $\Sigma = \{\lambda_k\}_{k=1}^{\infty}$  can be arranged in non-decreasing sequence with  $\lim_{k\to\infty} \lambda_k = \infty$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\gamma' \geq 0$  be the same as in Energy Estimate 3.4, we have  $\Sigma \subseteq (-\gamma', \infty) \subseteq (-\gamma, \infty)$  for any  $\gamma \geq \gamma'$ . We will take some  $\gamma > 0$ , and consider  $\lambda > -\gamma$ .

 $\lambda \in \Sigma, \text{ if and only if } \begin{cases} Lu = \lambda u & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases} \text{ has a non-trivial weak solution } u \neq 0 \in H^1_0(U),$  if and only if  $\begin{cases} Lu + \gamma u = (\lambda + \gamma)u, & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases} \text{ has a non-trivial weak solution } u \neq 0 \in H^1_0(U).$ 

Suppose 
$$\lambda \in \Sigma$$
, then let  $g = (\lambda + \gamma)u$ . By First Existence Theorem 3.6, there is a unique weak solution  $(L_{\gamma})^{-1}((\lambda + \gamma)u) = \frac{\lambda + \gamma}{\gamma}Ku$  to the problem 
$$\begin{cases} Lu + \gamma u = g, & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$$
.

Since  $u \neq 0 \in H_0^1(U)$  is a weak solution to the problem, we have

$$u = \frac{\lambda + \gamma}{\gamma} K u.$$

Thus  $u \neq 0 \in L^2(U)$  is an eigen-vector for K, with corresponding eigenvalue  $\frac{\gamma}{\lambda + \gamma}$ . Notice that  $\frac{\gamma}{\lambda+\gamma} > 0$ , since  $\gamma > 0, \lambda > -\gamma$ , and thus  $\frac{\gamma}{\lambda+\gamma} \in \operatorname{Spec}_p(K) \setminus (\infty, 0]$ . Since this holds for any  $\lambda \in \Sigma$ , we have  $\left\{\frac{\gamma}{\lambda + \gamma} : \lambda \in \Sigma\right\} \subseteq \operatorname{Spec}_p(K) \setminus (\infty, 0]$ .

On the other hand,  $\forall \mu \in \operatorname{Spec}_p(K) \setminus \{0\}$ , we have that  $\lambda' := \frac{\gamma(1-\mu)}{\mu} = -\gamma + \frac{\gamma}{\mu}$  satisfies  $\mu = \frac{\gamma}{\lambda' + \gamma}$ . Pick any eigen-vector  $u \neq 0 \in L^2(U)$  corresponds to  $\mu$ , we have that  $\frac{\gamma}{\lambda + \gamma} u = Ku$ .

Thus  $u = (L_{\gamma})^{-1}((\lambda' + \gamma)u) \neq 0 \in H_0^1(U)$  is a weak solution to the problem  $\begin{cases} Lu + \gamma u = (\lambda' + \gamma)u, & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U. \end{cases}$ 

If  $\lambda' > -\gamma \iff \frac{\gamma}{\mu} > 0 \iff \mu > 0$ , we have that  $\lambda' \in \Sigma$ . Thus, we have  $\left\{\frac{\gamma(1-\mu)}{\mu} : \mu \in \operatorname{Spec}_p(K) \setminus (\infty,0]\right\} \subseteq \Sigma$ .

We have shown that

$$\Sigma = \left\{ \frac{\gamma(1-\mu)}{\mu} : \mu \in \operatorname{Spec}_p(K) \setminus (\infty, 0] \right\}.$$

Since K is compact, by the Spectral theorem 1.23, we have that either

- 1. Spec<sub>p</sub>(K) \  $\{0\} = \{\mu_k\}_{k=1}^N$  is finite, which means  $\Sigma \subseteq \left(\lambda_k = \frac{\gamma(1-\mu_k)}{\mu_k}\right)_{k=1}^N$  is finite.
- 2. Spec<sub>p</sub>(K)\{0} = {\mu\_k}\_{k=1}^{\infty} is countable, and  $\lim_{k\to\infty} \mu_k = 0$ , which means that  $\Sigma \subseteq \left(\lambda_k = \frac{\gamma(1-\mu_k)}{\mu_k}\right)_{k=1}^{\infty}$ is at most countable.

In addition, if  $\Sigma$  is infinite, it must be  $(\lambda_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty} \subseteq (\lambda_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$ .

$$\lim_{k\to\infty} |\lambda_k| = \lim_{k\to\infty} \left| \frac{\gamma(1-\mu_k)}{\mu_k} \right| = \lim_{k\to\infty} \left| \frac{\gamma}{\mu_k} \right| = \infty.$$

Thus  $\lim_{k\to\infty} \left| \lambda_{k_j} \right| = \lim_{k\to\infty} \left| \lambda_k \right| = \infty$ .

Since we have  $\forall j, \lambda_{k_j} > -\gamma$ , we must have  $\lim_{j \to \infty} \lambda_{k_j} = \infty$ .

**Theorem 3.17.** (Boundedness of inverse)

Let  $\Sigma$  be the spectrum of L, and  $\lambda \notin \Sigma$ . Then there is a constant C > 0 such that for all  $f \in L^2(U)$  and the unique weak solution  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  to  $\begin{cases} Lu = \lambda u + f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$  we always have

$$||u||_{L^2(U)} \le C||f||_{L^2(U)}.$$

*Proof.* Consider any  $\lambda \notin \Sigma$ .

Suppose for contradiction, we can find  $(\tilde{u}_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset H_0^1(U), (\tilde{f}_k)_{k=1}^{\infty} \subset L^2(U)$ , such that  $\forall k \geq 1$ ,

$$\begin{cases} L\tilde{u_k} = \lambda \tilde{u_k} + \tilde{f_k} & \text{in } U, \\ \tilde{u_k} = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$$

and

$$||\bar{u}||_{L^2(U)} > k ||\bar{f}||_{L^2(U)}.$$

Let 
$$u_k := \frac{\tilde{u}_k}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}}, f_k := \frac{\tilde{f}_k}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}}.$$

Notice that  $\forall k \geq 1, ||u_k||_{L^2(U)} = 1$ , and  $||f_k||_{L^2(U)} = \frac{||\bar{f}_k||_{L^2(U)}}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}} < \frac{1}{k}$ . In addition,  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U)$ ,

$$\begin{split} B[u_k,v] &= \frac{1}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}} B[\tilde{u}_k,v] \\ &= \frac{1}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}} \bigg( \left\langle \tilde{f}_k,v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \langle \tilde{u}_k,v \rangle_{L^2(U)} \bigg) \\ &= \left\langle \frac{\tilde{f}_k}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}},v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \left\langle \frac{\tilde{u}_k}{||\tilde{u}_k||_{L^2(U)}},v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &= \langle f_k,v \rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \langle u_k,v \rangle_{L^2(U)}. \end{split}$$

By Energy Estimate 3.4, we have that

$$\begin{split} \beta||u_k||^2_{H^1(U)} &\leq B[u_k,u_k] + \gamma||u_k||^2_{L^2(U)} \\ &= \langle f_k,u_k \rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \langle u_k,u_k \rangle_{L^2(U)} + \gamma||u_k||^2_{L^2(U)} \\ &\leq ||f_k||_{L^2(U)}||u_k||_{L^2(U)} + (\lambda + \gamma)||u_k||^2_{L^2(U)} \\ &= ||f_k||_{L^2(U)} + \lambda + \gamma \\ &< \lambda + \gamma + \frac{1}{k} \\ &\leq \lambda + \gamma + 1. \\ ||u_k||_{H^1(U)} &\leq \sqrt{\frac{\lambda + \gamma + 1}{\beta}} \end{split}$$

Thus  $(u_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is a bounded sequence in  $H_0^1(U)$ .

Since  $H_0^1(U)$  is a Hilbert space, and thus reflexive, by 1.28, there  $\exists (u_{k_j})_{j=1}^{\infty}$  a subsequence, and  $u \in H_0^1(U)$ , such that  $u_{k_j} \rightharpoonup u$ .

Also, since  $H_0^1(U) \subset L^2(U)$ , by 1.31, we have that  $u_{k_j} \to u$  in  $L^2(U)$ . Thus,

$$||u||_{L^2(U)} = \lim_{j \to \infty} ||u_{k_j}||_{L^2(U)} = 1.$$

Now consider any  $v \in H_0^1(U)$ , we have that the map  $w \mapsto B[w,v]$  is a linear bounded operator, so by weak convergence of  $(u_{k_i})_{i=1}^{\infty}$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} B[u,v] &= \lim_{j \to \infty} B[u_{k_j},v] \\ &= \lim_{j \to \infty} \left( \left\langle f_{k_j}, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \left\langle u_{k_j}, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \right) \\ &= \lim_{j \to \infty} \left\langle f_{k_j}, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \left\langle \lim_{j \to \infty} u_{k_j}, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \left| \left| f_{k_j} \right| \right|_{L^2(U)} ||v||_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \left\langle u, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &\leq \lim_{j \to \infty} \frac{1}{k_j} ||v||_{L^2(U)} + \lambda \left\langle u, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &= \lambda \left\langle u, v \right\rangle_{L^2(U)}. \end{split}$$

Namely,  $\hat{u} = u$  satisfies  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ B_{-\lambda}[\hat{u}, v] = 0 = \langle 0, v \rangle_{L^2(0)}$ .

Yet since  $\lambda \notin \Sigma$ , by definition, we know there is a unique  $\hat{u}$  that satisfies the above condition.

Clearly  $\hat{u} = 0$  satisfies, so by the uniqueness of weak solution, u = 0.

This contradicts with  $||u||_{L^2(U)} = 1$ .

# 3.3 Regularity

**Theorem 3.18.** (Interior  $H^2$  regularity)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij} \in C^1(U), b^i, c \in L^{\infty}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$ .  $\forall V \subset \subset U, \exists C > 0$ , such that for all  $f \in L^2(U)$ , and  $u \in H^1(U)$  being a weak solution to Lu = f in U, namely,

$$\forall v \in H^1_0(U), B[u,v] = \langle f,v \rangle_{L^2(U)},$$

then

$$||u||_{H^2(V)} \leq C \Big(||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}\Big).$$

Thus  $u \in H^2_{loc}(U)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $V \subset\subset U$  be given.

The idea is to choose a particular v, then repeatedly bound all  $||D_t^h u||$  from the product rule by ||Du||. The only leftover term will be either  $D_k^h(Du)$ , or part of  $\langle f, v \rangle_{L^2(U)}$  or  $||u||_H^1(U)$ . We thus achieve a bound on  $||D_k^h(Du)||$ , which allows us to say  $u \in H_{loc}^2(U)$ .

1. We now fix some  $f \in L^2(U)$ , and  $u \in H^1(U)$  being a weak solution to Lu = f in U. We have  $\forall v \in H_0^1(U),$ 

$$B[u,v] = \langle f, v \rangle_{L^{2}(U)}$$

$$\int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i} \partial_{i} u v + c u v \right) dx = \int_{U} f v dx$$

$$\int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v \right) dx = \int_{U} \tilde{f} v dx$$

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{U} \left( a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v \right) dx = \left\langle \tilde{f}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)},$$

where  $\tilde{f} := f - \sum_{i=1}^n b^i \partial_i u - cu \in L^2(U)$ , since  $f, \partial_i u, u \in L^2(U), b^i, c \in L^\infty(U)$ .

2. Since  $V \subset\subset U$ , we can choose some  $V \subset\subset W \subset\subset U$ , and  $\zeta \in C_c^\infty(U)$  such that  $V < \zeta < W$ . Choose |h| > 0 such that  $\operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U) > 8|h|, \operatorname{dist}(W, \partial U) > 6|h|$ .

WLOG, we assume h > 0.

Fix some  $k \in [n]$ .

Let  $Z := U_{2h} := \{x \in U : \operatorname{dist}(x, \partial U) > 2h\}$  be open.

Since 
$$U$$
 is bounded, we have that  $Z \subset\subset U$ ,  $\operatorname{dist}(Z, \partial U) = 2h > |h|$ .  
Let  $v(x) := \begin{cases} -D_k^{-h}(\zeta^2 D_k^h u)(x) & x \in Z \\ 0 & x \in U \setminus Z \end{cases}$ .

Remark. For  $x \in V$ , we have that

$$\begin{split} v(x) &= -D_k^{-h}(D_k^h u)(x) \\ &= -D_k^{-h} \bigg(\frac{u(x + he_k) - u(x)}{h}\bigg) \\ &= -\frac{\frac{u(x + he_k - he_k) - u(x - he_k)}{h} - \frac{u(x + he_k) - u(x)}{h}}{h} \\ &= -\frac{2u(x) - u(x + he_k) - u(x - he_k)}{h^2} \\ &= \frac{u(x + he_k) - 2u(x) + u(x - he_k)}{h^2}, \end{split}$$

which is an approximation to  $\partial_k^2 u$  if u is smooth.

Since  $u \in H^1(U)$ , we have  $D_k^h u \in H^1(Z)$ .

Since  $\operatorname{Supp}(\zeta) \subset W \subset\subset Z$  is compact, we have  $\zeta \in C_c^\infty(Z)$ , so  $\zeta^2 D_k^h u \in H^1(Z)$ .

Since  $U_{4h} \subset\subset Z$ ,  $\operatorname{dist}(U_{4h}, \partial Z) = 2h > |h|$ , we have that  $v \in H^1(U_{4h})$ .

In addition, Supp $(v) \subset \text{Supp}(\zeta^2 D_k^h u) + \bar{B}(0,h) \subseteq W + \bar{B}(0,h) \subseteq U_{6h} + \bar{B}(0,h) \subset U_{4h}$ .

Since  $v \in H^1(U_{4h})$  and  $\operatorname{Supp}(v) \subset U_{4h}$ , we must have  $v \in H^1_0(U)$ .

### 3. Now we have

$$\begin{split} \sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_U \left(a^{ij}\partial_i u \partial_j v\right) dx &= \sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_Z \left(a^{ij}\partial_i u \partial_j v\right) dx \\ &= sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_Z \left(a^{ij}\partial_i u \partial_j \left(-D_k^{-h}(\zeta^2 D_k^h u)\right)\right) dx \\ &= -\sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_Z \left(a^{ij}\partial_i u D_k^{-h} \left(\partial_j (\zeta^2 D_k^h u)\right)\right) dx \\ &= \sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_Z D_k^h (a^{ij}\partial_i u) \left(\partial_j (\zeta^2 D_k^h u)\right) dx \\ &= \sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_Z \left(D_k^h (a^{ij})\partial_i u + a^{ij} D_k^h (\partial_i u)\right) \left(\partial_j (\zeta^2) D_k^h u + \zeta^2 \partial_j (D_k^h u)\right) dx \\ &= A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4, \end{split}$$

where

$$A_{1} := \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} a^{ij} D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) \zeta^{2} \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h}u) dx,$$

$$A_{2} := \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} a^{ij} D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) \partial_{j}(\zeta^{2}) D_{k}^{h}u dx$$

$$= \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} a^{ij} D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) 2\zeta(\partial_{j}\zeta) D_{k}^{h}u dx$$

$$A_{3} := \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \partial_{i}u \zeta^{2} \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h}u) dx$$

$$A_{4} := \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \partial_{i}u \partial_{j}(\zeta^{2}) D_{k}^{h}u dx$$

$$= \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \partial_{i}u 2\zeta(\partial_{j}\zeta) D_{k}^{h}u dx$$

Now we will examine each term.

$$A_{1} = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} a^{ij} D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) \zeta^{2} \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h}u) dx$$

$$= \int_{Z} \zeta^{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij} \partial_{i}(D_{k}^{h}u) \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h}u) dx$$

$$\geq \int_{Z} \zeta^{2} \theta ||D(D_{k}^{h}u)||_{2}^{2} dx$$

$$= \theta \int_{Z} \zeta^{2} ||D(D_{k}^{h}u)||_{2}^{2} dx.$$

We also have

$$\begin{split} |A_{2}| & \leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} \left| a^{ij} D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) 2\zeta(\partial_{j}\zeta) D_{k}^{h}u \right| dx \\ & \leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} |\partial_{j}\zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \left| D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) 2\zeta D_{k}^{h}u \right| dx \\ & = 2 \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{j}\zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{Z} \left| D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u)\zeta D_{k}^{h}u \right| dx \\ & \leq 2 \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} ||\partial_{j}\zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{Z} \epsilon \left| D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{i}u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} + \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| D_{k}^{h}u \right|^{2} dx \\ & = C_{1} \int_{Z} \epsilon \left| \partial_{i}(D_{k}^{h}u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} + \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| D_{k}^{h}u \right|^{2} dx \\ & = C_{1} \int_{Z} \epsilon \left| \partial_{i}(D_{k}^{h}u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} + \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| D_{k}^{h}u \right|^{2} dx \\ & \leq C_{1} \int_{Z} \epsilon \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} + \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| D_{k}^{h}u \right|^{2} dx, \end{split}$$

since  $a^{ij} \in L^{\infty}(U)$ , and  $\zeta \in C^c(U)$ , we have  $C_1 := 2 \sum_{i,j=1}^n \left| \left| a^{ij} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \left| \left| \partial_j \zeta \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \in (0,\infty)$ . Similarly,

$$\begin{split} |A_{3}| &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} \left| D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \partial_{i} u \zeta^{2} \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| dx \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(Z)} \int_{Z} \left| \partial_{i} u \partial_{j}(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(Z)} \int_{Z} \left| \left| D u \right| \right|_{2} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(Z)} \int_{Z} \left| \left| D u \right| \right|_{2} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2} \zeta dx \\ &\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij}) \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(Z)} \int_{Z} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| \left| D u \right| \right|_{2}^{2} + \epsilon \zeta^{2} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \\ &= C_{2} \int_{Z} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left| \left| D u \right| \right|_{2}^{2} + \epsilon \zeta^{2} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx, \end{split}$$

where

$$C_{2} := \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} ||D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij})||_{L^{\infty}(Z)}$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{h} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} (||a^{ij}||_{L^{\infty}(Z)} + ||a^{ij}||_{L^{\infty}(Z+he_{k})})$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{h} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} (||a^{ij}||_{L^{\infty}(U)} + ||a^{ij}||_{L^{\infty}(U)})$$

$$\in (0, \infty).$$

Lastly,

$$|A_{4}| \leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{Z} |D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij})\partial_{i}u2\zeta(\partial_{j}\zeta)D_{k}^{h}u|dx$$

$$\leq 2 \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} ||D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij})||_{L^{\infty}(Z)} ||\partial_{j}\zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{Z} |\partial_{i}uD_{k}^{h}u|dx$$

$$\leq \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} ||D_{k}^{h}(a^{ij})||_{L^{\infty}(Z)} ||\partial_{j}\zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{Z} |\partial_{i}u|^{2} + |D_{k}^{h}u|^{2}dx$$

$$\leq C_{3} \int_{Z} ||Du||_{2}^{2} + |D_{k}^{h}u|^{2}dx,$$

where  $C_3 := \sum_{i,j=1}^n \left| \left| D_k^h(a^{ij}) \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(Z)} ||\partial_j \zeta||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \in (0,\infty)y$  as argued before. Now

$$\begin{split} &|A_{2}+A_{3}+A_{4}|\\ &\leq |A_{1}|+|A_{2}|+|A_{3}|\\ &\leq \int_{Z} \epsilon C_{1} \big| \big| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \big| \big|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} + \frac{C_{1}}{4\epsilon} \big| D_{k}^{h}u \big|^{2} + \frac{C_{2}}{4\epsilon} ||Du||_{2}^{2} + C_{2}\epsilon \zeta^{2} \big| \big| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \big| \big|_{2}^{2} + C_{3} ||Du||_{2}^{2} + C_{3} \big| D_{k}^{h}u \big|^{2} dx\\ &= \int_{Z} (C_{1}+C_{2})\epsilon \big| \big| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \big| \big|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} + \left( \frac{C_{1}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) \big| D_{k}^{h}u \big|^{2} + \left( \frac{C_{2}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) ||Du||_{2}^{2} dx\\ &\leq \int_{Z} (C_{1}+C_{2})\epsilon \big| \big| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \big| \big|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} + \left( \frac{C_{1}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) \big| \big| D^{h}u \big| \big|_{2}^{2} + \left( \frac{C_{2}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) ||Du||_{2}^{2} dx\\ &= (C_{1}+C_{2})\epsilon \int_{Z} \big| \big| D(D_{k}^{h}u) \big| \big|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} dx + \left( \frac{C_{1}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) \big| \big| D^{h}u \big| \big|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left( \frac{C_{2}}{4\epsilon} + C_{3} \right) ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2}. \end{split}$$

We know there  $\exists C_4 > 0$ , such that

$$||D^h u||_{L^2(Z)} \le C_4 ||Du||_{L^2(U)}, \forall |h| \in (0, \operatorname{dist}(Z, \partial U)), \forall u \in H_0^1(U).$$

Thus

$$|A_2 + A_3 + A_4| \le (C_1 + C_2)\epsilon \int_Z \left| \left| D(D_k^h u) \right| \right|_2^2 \zeta^2 dx + \left( \frac{C_2}{4\epsilon} + C_3 + \left( \frac{C_1}{4\epsilon} + C_3 \right) C_4^2 \right) ||Du||_{L^2(U)}^2.$$

Taking  $\epsilon := \frac{\theta}{2(C_1 + C_2)}$ ,  $C_5(\epsilon) := \frac{C_2}{4\epsilon} + C_3 + \left(\frac{C_1}{4\epsilon} + C_3\right)C_4^2 \in (0, \infty)$ , we have

$$\begin{split} \sum_{i,j=1}^n \int_U \left( a^{ij} \partial_i u \partial_j v \right) dx &= A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 \\ &\geq A_1 - |A_2 + A_3 + A_4| \\ &\geq \theta \int_Z \zeta^2 \big| \big| D(D_k^h u) \big| \big|_2^2 dx - \frac{\theta}{2} \int_Z \big| \big| D(D_k^h u) \big| \big|_2^2 \zeta^2 dx - C_5 ||Du||_{L^2(U)}^2 \\ &= \frac{\theta}{2} \int_Z \big| \big| D(D_k^h u) \big| \big|_2^2 \zeta^2 dx - C_5 ||Du||_{L^2(U)}^2. \end{split}$$

### 4. On the other hand,

$$\begin{split} \left| \left\langle \tilde{f}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| &= \int_{U} \left| f - \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i} \partial_{i} u - cu \right| |v| dx \\ &= \int_{U} \left( |f| + \sum_{i=1}^{n} |b^{i} \partial_{i} u| + |cu| \right) |v| dx \\ &\leq \int_{U} \left( |f| + \sum_{i=1}^{n} ||b^{i}||_{L^{\infty}(U)} |\partial_{i} u| + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} |u| \right) |v| dx \\ &= \int_{U} |f| |v| dx + \sum_{i=1}^{n} ||b^{i}||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} |\partial_{i} u| |v| dx + ||c||_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} |u| |v| dx \\ &\leq C_{6} \left( \int_{U} |f| |v| dx + \int_{U} |\partial_{i} u| |v| dx + \int_{U} |u| |v| dx \right) \\ &\leq C_{6} \left( \int_{U} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} |f|^{2} + \epsilon |v|^{2} dx + \int_{U} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} |\partial_{i} u|^{2} + \epsilon |v|^{2} dx + \int_{U} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} |u|^{2} + \epsilon |v|^{2} dx \right) \\ &\leq C_{6} \int_{U} \frac{1}{4\epsilon} \left( |f|^{2} + |\partial_{i} u|^{2} + |u|^{2} \right) + 3\epsilon |v|^{2} dx \\ &\leq \frac{C_{6}}{4\epsilon} \int_{U} |f|^{2} + ||Du||_{2}^{2} + |u|^{2} dx + 3C_{6}\epsilon \int_{U} |v|^{2} dx, \end{split}$$

where  $C_6:=\max\left(1,\sum_{i=1}^n\left|\left|b^i\right|\right|_{L^\infty(U)},\left|\left|c\right|\right|_{L^\infty(U)}\right)\in(0,\infty).$  We have shown in step 2 that  $\zeta^2D_k^hu\in H^1(Z), \operatorname{Supp}(\zeta^2D_k^hu)\subset Z\subset\subset U,$  thus  $\zeta^2D_k^hu\in H^1(U).$ 

$$\begin{split} \int_{U} |v|^{2} dx &= \int_{Z} |v|^{2} dx \\ &= \int_{Z} \left| -D_{k}^{-h} (\zeta^{2} D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} dx \\ &\leq \int_{Z} \left| D^{-h} (\zeta^{2} D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} dx \\ &\leq C_{4}^{2} \int_{U} \left| D(\zeta^{2} D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} dx \\ &= C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| D(\zeta^{2} D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} dx \\ &= C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| D(\zeta^{2} D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} dx \\ &= C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| D(\zeta^{2}) D_{k}^{h} u + D(D_{k}^{h} u) \zeta^{2} \right|^{2} dx \\ &\leq 2 C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| D(\zeta^{2})^{2} \left| D_{k}^{h} u \right|^{2} + \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{4} dx \\ &\leq 2 C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| \left| D(\zeta^{2})^{2} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \left| D_{k}^{h} u \right|^{2} + \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq 2 C_{4}^{2} \left| \left| D(\zeta^{2})^{2} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{W} \left| D_{k}^{h} u \right|^{2} dx + 2 C_{4}^{2} \int_{W} \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq 2 C_{4}^{4} \left| \left| D(\zeta^{2})^{2} \right| \right|_{L^{\infty}(U)} \int_{U} \left| \left| Du \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx + 2 C_{4}^{2} \int_{U} \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq C_{7} \int_{U} \left| \left| Du \right| \right|_{2}^{2} + \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx, \end{split}$$

where  $C_7 := 2C_4^2 \max \left( C_4^2 || D(\zeta^2)^2 ||_{L^{\infty}(U)}, 1 \right) \in (0, \infty)$ . Thus we have

$$\begin{split} \left| \left\langle \tilde{f}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| &\leq \frac{C_{6}}{4\epsilon} \int_{U} |f|^{2} + ||Du||_{2}^{2} + |u|^{2} dx + 3C_{6}\epsilon \int_{U} |v|^{2} dx \\ &\leq \frac{C_{6}}{4\epsilon} \int_{U} |f|^{2} + ||Du||_{2}^{2} + |u|^{2} dx + 3C_{6}C_{7}\epsilon \int_{U} ||Du||_{2}^{2} + \left|D(D_{k}^{h}u)\right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\leq \left(\frac{C_{6}}{4\epsilon} + 3C_{6}C_{7}\epsilon\right) \left( \left|\left|f\right|\right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left|\left|u\right|\right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left|\left|Du\right|\right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right) + 3C_{6}C_{7}\epsilon \int_{U} \left|D(D_{k}^{h}u)\right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx. \end{split}$$

5. Taking  $\epsilon:=\frac{\theta}{12C_6C_7}>0, C_8:=\frac{C_6}{4\epsilon}+3C_6C_7\epsilon>0$ , we have

$$\begin{split} \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{U} \left( a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v \right) dx &= \left\langle \tilde{f}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \\ &\leq \left| \left\langle \tilde{f}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} \right| \\ &\leq C_{8} \Big( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \Big) + \frac{\theta}{4} \int_{U} \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &= C_{8} \Big( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \Big) + \frac{\theta}{4} \int_{Z} \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right|^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \\ &\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \int_{U} \Big( a^{ij} \partial_{i} u \partial_{j} v \Big) dx \geq \frac{\theta}{2} \int_{Z} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} dx - C_{5} ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \\ &\frac{\theta}{4} \int_{Z} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} \zeta^{2} dx \leq (C_{5} + C_{8}) \left( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right) \\ &\frac{\theta}{4} \int_{V} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \leq (C_{5} + C_{8}) \left( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||Du||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} \right) \\ &\int_{V} \left| \left| D(D_{k}^{h} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \leq C_{9} \left( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \right), \end{split}$$

where  $C_9 := \frac{4(C_5 + C_8)}{\theta} \in (0, \infty)$ . Notice that for all  $j \in [n]$ , we have  $\partial_j u \in L^2(U)$ , and

$$\int_{V} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(\partial_{j}u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \le \int_{V} \left| \left| D_{k}^{h}(Du) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \le C_{9} \left( \left| \left| f \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \right),$$

and this holds for all  $k \in [n]$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} ||D^{h}(\partial_{j}u)||_{L^{2}(V)}^{2} &= \int_{V} ||D^{h}(\partial_{j}u)||_{2}^{2} dx \\ &= \int_{V} \sum_{k=1}^{n} ||D^{h}_{k}(\partial_{j}u)||_{2}^{2} dx \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{V} ||D^{h}_{k}(\partial_{j}u)||_{2}^{2} dx \\ &\leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} C_{9} \Big( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \Big) \\ &= nC_{9} \Big( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} + ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \Big) \\ &||D^{h}(\partial_{j}u)||_{L^{2}(V)} \leq \sqrt{nC_{9}} \Big( ||f||_{L^{2}(U)} + ||u||_{H^{1}(U)}^{2} \Big) \\ &< \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Since this holds for all |h| > 0 such that  $\operatorname{dist}(V, \partial U) > 8|h|$ ,  $\operatorname{dist}(W, \partial U) > 6|h|$ , we have  $\partial_j u \in H^1(U)$ , with

$$||D(\partial_j u)||_{L^2(V)} \le \sqrt{nC_9} \Big( ||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{H^1(U)} \Big).$$

Since this holds for all  $j \in [n]$ , we have  $u \in H^2(V)$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \left| D^{2} u \right| \right|_{L^{2}(V)}^{2} &= \int_{V} \left| \left| D^{2} u \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \\ &= \int_{V} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left| \left| \partial_{j} (D u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{n} \int_{V} \left| \left| D (\partial_{j} u) \right| \right|_{2}^{2} dx \\ &\leq \sum_{j=1}^{n} n C_{9} \left( \left| \left| f \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(U)} \right)^{2} \\ &= n^{2} C_{9} \left( \left| \left| f \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(U)} \right)^{2} \\ &\Longrightarrow \\ \left| \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{2}(V)}^{2} &= \left| \left| D^{2} u \right| \right|_{L^{2}(V)}^{2} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(V)}^{2} \\ &\leq n^{2} C_{9} \left( \left| \left| f \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(U)} \right)^{2} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(V)}^{2} \\ &\leq (n^{2} C_{9} + 1) \left( \left| \left| f \right| \right|_{L^{2}(U)} + \left| \left| u \right| \right|_{H^{1}(U)} \right)^{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have found  $C := \sqrt{n^2 C_9 + 1} \in (0, \infty)$ , such that  $||u||_{H^2(V)} \leq C \Big( ||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{H^1(U)} \Big)$ . Since V is arbitrary, we have that  $u \in H^2_{loc}(U)$ .

6. Notice that the above estimate holds as long as  $V \subset U$  and  $u \in H^1(U)$ . Since  $u \in H^1(W)$ , we can find some constant C', such that  $||u||^2_{H^2(V)} \leq C' \Big(||f||_{L^2(W)} + ||u||_{H^1(W)}\Big)$ .

Now consider  $v := \xi^2 u \in H_0^1(U)$ , we can find  $||Du||_{L^2(W)} \le C'' ||u||_{L^2(U)}$  for some C'' > 0. Plugging in will give us

$$||u||_{H^2(V)}^2 \le C(||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}).$$

**Definition 3.11.** If Lu(x) = f(x) a.e.  $x \in U$ , we say u is a **strong solution** to the problem Lu = f in U.

**Corollary 3.19.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij} \in C^1(U), b^i, c \in L^{\infty}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$ . If  $f \in L^2(U)$ , and  $u \in H^1(U)$  is a weak solution to Lu = f in U, then u is a strong solution.

*Proof.* We have that  $u \in H^2_{loc}(U)$ . Consider any  $V \subset\subset U$ , since  $a^{ij} \in C^1$ , we have  $a^{ij}u \in H^2(V)$ . Consider any  $v \in C_c^{\infty}(V)$ , we must have

$$\begin{split} \langle f, v \rangle_{L^2(V)} &= B[u, v] \\ &= \int_V \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^n a^{ij} \partial_i u \partial_j v + \sum_{i=1}^n b^i \partial_i u v + c u v \right) dx \\ &= \int_V \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^n a^{ij} \partial_j (\partial_i u) v + \sum_{i=1}^n b^i \partial_i u v + c u v \right) dx \\ &= \int_V \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^n \partial_j (a^{ij} \partial_i u) + \sum_{i=1}^n b^i \partial_i u + c u \right) v dx \\ &= \int_V (Lu) v dx \\ &= \langle Lu, v \rangle_{L^2(V)}. \end{split}$$

Since this holds for all  $v \in C_c^{\infty}(V)$ , we must have Lu(x) = f(x) a.e.  $x \in V$ . Since this hold for all  $V \subset \subset U$ , we have that Lu(x) = f(x) a.e.  $x \in U$ .

### **Theorem 3.20.** (Higher Interior regularity)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{m+1}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $f \in H^m(U), u \in H^1(U)$  is a weak solution to Lu = f in U, then  $u \in H^{m+2}_{loc}(U)$ . In addition,  $\forall V \subset U, \exists C > 0$ , such that  $\forall f \in L^2(U)$ , and  $u \in H^1(U)$  being a weak solution to Lu = f in U, we have

$$||u||_{H^{m+2}(U)} \le C\Big(||f||_{H^m(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}\Big).$$

Corollary 3.21. Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{m+1}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$  for some  $m > \frac{n}{2} - 2 \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $f \in H^m(U), u \in H^1(U)$  is a weak solution to Lu = f in U, then  $u \in C^l(U)$ , where  $l = m + 2 - \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1$ .

**Theorem 3.22.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{\infty}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$ . If  $f \in C^{\infty}(U), u \in H^1(U)$  is a weak solution to Lu = f in U, then  $u \in C^{\infty}(U)$ .

# **Theorem 3.23.** (Boundary $H^2$ regularity)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, with  $\partial U$  being  $C^2$ , and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij} \in C^1(\bar{U}), b^i, c \in L^{\infty}(U), \forall i, j \in [n]$ . Then  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $\forall f \in L^2(U)$  and

$$u \in H_0^1(U)$$
 being a weak solution to 
$$\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$$
 we have

$$||u||_{H^2(U)} \le C\Big(||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}\Big),$$

and thus  $u \in H^2(U)$ .

*Proof.* 1. First prove the case if the boundary is locally flat:

$$U = B(0,1) \cap \{x : x^n > 0\}, V = B(0,\frac{1}{2}) \cap \{x : x^n > 0\}.$$

Similar to the proof of Interior  $H^2$  regularity, we first use difference quotients to obtain a bound for derivatives that are not normal to the flat boundary:

$$\sum_{k,l=1,k+l<2n}^{n} ||\partial_k \partial_l u||_{L^2(V)} \le C\Big(||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{H^1(U)}\Big),$$

where we can transform  $||u||_{H^1(U)}$  to  $||u||_{L^2(U)}$ . For the derivative that is normal to the flat boundary  $\partial_n \partial_n$ , we write the PDE in non divergence form, and use ellipticity to note that  $a^{nn} > \theta > 0$  to find:

$$|\partial_n \partial_n| \le C \left( \sum_{k,l=1,k+l<2n}^n |\partial_k \partial_l u| + ||Du||_2 + |u| + |f| \right)$$
 a.e.  $x \in U$ .

Thus

$$||\partial_n \partial_n||_{L^2(U)} \le C \left( \sum_{k,l=1,k+l<2n}^n ||\partial_k \partial_l u||_{L^2(U)} + ||Du||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)} + ||f||_{L^2(U)} \right).$$

This leads to

$$||u||_{H^2(V)} \leq C\Big(||f||_{L^2(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}\Big)$$

2. Take any  $x_0 \in \partial U$ , let  $y = \Phi(x)$  be a  $C^2$  straightening map on  $B(x_0, r)$  with a  $C^2$  inverse  $x = \Psi(y)$ . Pick some small enough s, such that

$$U' = B(0,s) \cap \{y : y^n > 0\} \subseteq \Phi(U \cap B(x_0,r)), V' = B(0,\frac{1}{2}s) \cap \{y : y^n > 0\}.$$

We check the weak formulation is well-defined on U' and that L' satisfies the assumptions of L. Apply step 1 to get

$$||u'||_{H^2(V')} \le C(||f'||_{L^2(U')} + ||u'||_{L^2(U')}).$$

Transform back using  $\Psi$ .

3. Use compactness to find  $V_1, \ldots, V_N$  to cover  $\partial U$ . Find  $V_0 \subset\subset U$  such that  $U = \bigcup_{i=0}^N V_i$ . Use interior result on  $V_0$ . Combine them together.

Remark. When the solution is unique, we can throw away the  $||u||_{L^2(U)}$  by boundedness of inverse in the last section.

**Theorem 3.24.** (Higher boundary regularity)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, with  $\partial U$  being  $C^{m+2}$ , and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{m+1}(\bar{U}), \forall i, j \in [n]$ . Then  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $\forall f \in H^m(U)$  and

$$u \in H_0^1(U)$$
 being a weak solution to 
$$\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U \end{cases}$$
, we have

$$||u||_{H^{m+2}(U)} \le C(||f||_{H^m(U)} + ||u||_{L^2(U)}),$$

and thus  $u \in H^{m+2}(U)$ .

Corollary 3.25. Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, with  $\partial U$  being  $C^{m+2}$ , and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{m+1}(\bar{U}), \forall i, j \in [n]$  for some  $m > \frac{n}{2} - 2 \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $f \in H^m(U), u \in H^1(U)$  is a weak solution to Lu = f in U, then  $u \in C^l(U)$ , where  $l = m + 2 - \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1$ .

**Theorem 3.26.** (Infinite differentiability up to the boundary)

Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, with  $\partial U$  being  $C^{\infty}$ , and L be a symmetric (uniformly) elliptic second order differential operator, with  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in C^{\infty}(\bar{U}), \forall i, j \in [n]$ . Then  $\forall f \in H^{\infty}(U)$  and  $u \in H_0^1(U)$  being a

weak solution to 
$$\begin{cases} Lu = f & \text{in } U, \\ u = 0, & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases} \text{ we have } u \in C^{\infty}(\bar{U}).$$

# 4 Parabolic PDEs

# 4.1 Spaces Involving Time

**Definition 4.1.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, a function  $u : [0, T] \to X$  is **continuous** at a point  $t \in (0, T)$  if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0 \text{ such that } \forall s \in [0, T], |s - t| < \delta \implies ||u(s) - u(t) < \epsilon||.$$

A function u is continuous if it is continuous at all  $t \in (0,1)$ .  $||u||_{C([0,T];X)} := \sup_{t \in (0,T)} ||u(t)||$ .

**Theorem 4.1.**  $(C([0,T];X),||u||_{C([0,T];X)})$  is a Banach Space.

See the definition of Bochner integrable functions in notes of Measure Theory. We will still consider the Lebesgue measure on [0, T].

**Theorem 4.2** (Bochner). Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, a strongly measurable function  $f: [0,T] \to X$  is Bochner integrable if and only if  $t \mapsto ||f(t)||_X$  is integrable. In this case,

$$\left| \left| \int_0^T f(t)dt \right| \right|_X \le \int_0^T ||f(t)||_X dt,$$

$$\forall u^* \in X^*, \left\langle u^* \middle| \int_0^T f(t)dt \right\rangle = \int_0^T \langle u^* |f(t)\rangle dt.$$

**Theorem 4.3.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, then Dominated Convergence Theorem, Holder's Inequality, and Minkowski's Inequality still work with the Bochner integral.

**Theorem 4.4.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, then for any Bochner integrable  $f : [0, T] \to X$ , we have  $\int_s^t f(\tau) d\tau$  is continuous in both  $s, t \in [0, T]$ .

Similarly to the Lebesgue Spaces, we can define the Bochner Spaces and Bochner norms:

**Definition 4.2.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, and  $1 \le p < \infty$ , we define

$$\mathcal{L}^p([0,T];X) := \left\{ f: [0,T] \to X \middle| f \text{ is measurable, } \int_X ||f||_X^p d\mu < \infty \right\}.$$

In addition, we define

$$||f||_{\mathcal{L}^p([0,T];X)} := \left(\int_X ||f||_X^p d\mu\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

**Definition 4.3.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space,  $(B, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space, we define

$$\mathcal{L}^{\infty}([0,T];X) := \left\{ f: X \to B | f \text{ is measurable, ess sup} \left| \left| f \right| \right|_X < \infty \right\}.$$

In addition, we define

$$||f||_{\mathcal{L}^{\infty}([0,T];X)} := \operatorname{ess\,sup} ||f||_{B}.$$

**Definition 4.4.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space. For any  $p \in [1, \infty]$ , we define

$$L^p([0,T];X) := \mathcal{L}^p([0,T];X)/N,$$

where  $N := \{f : X \to B | f \text{ is measurable}, f = 0 \ \mu - \text{a.e.} \}$ . Namely,  $[f] \in L^p([0,T];X)$  is the equivalence class of all g = f  $\mu$ -a.e. for  $f \in \mathcal{L}^p([0,T];X)$ . In addition, we define

$$||[f]||_{L^p([0,T]:X)} := ||f||_{\mathcal{L}^{\infty}([0,T]:X)}$$

for any representative f.

**Theorem 4.5** (Fischer-Riesz-Bochner). Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space. For all  $1 \le p \le \infty$ , we have that  $\left(L^p([0,T];X), ||\cdot||_{L^p([0,T];X)}\right)$  is a Banach Space.

Similarly, we can also define  $L^p_{loc}(0,T;X), W^{k,p}(0,T;X), H^k(0,T;X)$  and weak derivatives where the test functions are  $\phi \in C^\infty_c(0,T;\mathbb{R})$ .

We can similarly define the mollification of  $f \in L^1_{loc}(0,T;X)$  to be

$$f^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * f : (\epsilon, T - \epsilon) \to X; \ t \mapsto \int_{t - \epsilon}^{t + \epsilon} \eta_{\epsilon}(t - \tau) f(\tau) d\tau.$$

Similarly, we have

**Theorem 4.6.** Let  $f^{\epsilon}$  be defined as above, we have:

- 1.  $f^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(\epsilon, T \epsilon)$ ,
- 2.  $\partial_t^k(f^{\epsilon}) = (\partial_t^k \eta_{\epsilon}) * f \text{ on } (\epsilon, T \epsilon),$
- 3.  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  a.e. $t \in (0,T)$ , as  $\epsilon \to 0$ ,
- 4. If  $f \in C(0,T;X)$ , we have  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  uniformly on compact subsets of U,
- 5. If  $1 \le p < \infty$ ,  $f \in L^p_{loc}(0,T;X)$ , we have  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  in  $L^p_{loc}(0,T;X)$ . Namely,  $f^{\epsilon} \to f$  in  $L^p(V)$ ,  $\forall V \subset (0,T)$ .

**Theorem 4.7.** Let T > 0 and  $(X, ||\cdot||)$  be a Banach Space,  $p \in [1, \infty]$ , and  $u \in W^{1,p}(0, T; X)$ , then

- 1.  $u(t) = u(s) + \int_{s}^{t} u'(\tau) d\tau$  for a.e.  $0 \le s \le t \le T$ .
- 2. There is a representative  $u^* \in C([0,T],X)$  of u. In particular,  $u^*(t) = u^*(s) + \int_s^t u'(\tau)d\tau$  for any  $0 \le s \le t \le T$ .
- 3.  $\exists C > 0 \text{ such that } \forall u \in W^{1,p}(0,T;X), \sup_{t \in [0,T]} ||u(t)||_X \leq C||u||_{W^{1,p}(0,T;X)}$ .

*Proof.* We will prove for  $p \in [1, \infty)$ .

1. Let  $u^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * u$ , we have that  $u^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(\epsilon, T - \epsilon)$ , and  $\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}) = (\partial_{t}\eta_{\epsilon}) * u$  on  $(\epsilon, T - \epsilon)$ . We also have  $f^{\epsilon}(t) \to f(t)$  a.e.  $t \in (0, T)$ . Similar to 2.20, we can show that  $\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}) = \eta_{\epsilon} * \partial_{t}u = (\partial_{t}u)^{\epsilon}$  on  $(\epsilon, T - \epsilon)$ . Since  $u \in W^{1,p}(0,T;X)$ , we know that  $\partial_{t}u \in L^{p}_{loc}(0,T;X)$ , so  $(\partial_{t}u)^{\epsilon} \to \partial_{t}u$  in  $L^{p}_{loc}(0,T;X)$ . Since  $|(0,T)| = T < \infty$ , we have that  $\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}) \to \partial_{t}u$  in  $L^{1}_{loc}(0,T;X)$ , which means

$$\forall [s,t] \subset (0,T), \lim_{\epsilon \to 0} \int_{s}^{t} ||(\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau) - (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)||_{X} d\tau = 0.$$

We have that  $\left| \left| \int_s^t (\partial_t(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau) - (\partial_t u)(\tau) d\tau \right| \right|_X \le \int_s^t \left| \left| (\partial_t (u^{\epsilon}))(\tau) - (\partial_t u)(\tau) \right| \right|_X d\tau$  for any fixed  $[s,t] \subset (0,T)$  and  $\epsilon < \min(s,T-t)$ . Thus

$$\lim_{\epsilon \to 0} \left| \left| \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau) - (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)d\tau \right| \right|_{X} = 0$$

for any  $[s,t] \subset (0,T)$ .

Now  $u^{\epsilon}(t) = u^{\epsilon}(s) + \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau)d\tau$  for any  $[s,t] \subset (\epsilon, T-\epsilon)$  by FTC, since  $u^{\epsilon} \in C^{\infty}(\epsilon, T-\epsilon)$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| -u(t) + u(s) + \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)d\tau \right\|_{X} \\ = & \left\| u^{\epsilon}(t) - u(t) - u^{\epsilon}(s) + u(s) - \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau)d\tau + \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)d\tau \right\|_{X} \\ \leq & \left\| u^{\epsilon}(t) - u(t) \right\|_{X} + \left\| u^{\epsilon}(s) - u(s) \right\|_{X} + \left\| \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau)d\tau - \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)d\tau \right\|_{X} \\ \leq & \left\| u^{\epsilon}(t) - u(t) \right\|_{X} + \left\| u^{\epsilon}(s) - u(s) \right\|_{X} + \left\| \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t}(u^{\epsilon}))(\tau) - (\partial_{t}u)(\tau)d\tau \right\|_{X} \end{aligned}$$

for any  $s, t, \epsilon$  such that  $[s, t] \subset (\epsilon, T - \epsilon)$ .

Since each term goes to 0 as  $\epsilon \to 0$  for a.e.  $0 \le s \le t \le T$ , we must have

$$\left\| -u(t) + u(s) + \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t} u)(\tau) d\tau \right\|_{X} = 0$$

for a.e.  $0 \le s \le t \le T$ .

We thus have

$$u(t) = u(s) + \int_{s}^{t} (\partial_{t} u)(\tau) d\tau$$

for a.e. 0 < s < t < T.

2. Fix any representative for u.

Notice that the set N where the above property does not hold has measure 0. Now fix some point  $s \in [0, T] \setminus N$ , we define

$$u^*(t) := \begin{cases} u(s) - \int_t^s u'(\tau)d\tau & t < s \\ u(s) + \int_s^t u'(\tau)d\tau & t \ge s \end{cases}.$$

For any  $t \in [0,T] \setminus N$ , we have that

$$u(t) := u(s) + \int_{s}^{t} u'(\tau)d\tau = u^{*}(t)$$

if  $t \geq s$ , and

$$u(s) = u(t) + \int_t^s u'(\tau)d\tau \implies u(t) = u(s) - \int_t^s u'(\tau)d\tau = u(s)$$

if t < s.

Thus  $u^* = u$  a.e.  $t \in [0, T]$ , which means  $u^*$  is a representative of u.

In addition,  $u^*(t)$  is continuous since  $\int_t^s u'(\tau)d\tau$  and  $\int_s^t u'(\tau)d\tau$  are both continuous in t, and

$$\lim_{t \to s^-} u^*(t) = \lim_{t \to s^-} \left( u^*(t) u(s) - \int_t^s u'(\tau) d\tau \right) = u(s) = u(s) + \int_s^s u'(\tau) d\tau = u^*(s).$$

3. See A5Q2.

**Definition 4.5.**  $f:[a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$  is **absolutely continuous** if  $\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0$  such that for every finite disjoint collection  $\{(a_k,b_k)\}_{k=1}^n$  of open intervals in (a,b),

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} (b_k - a_k) < \delta \implies \sum_{k=1}^{n} |f(b_k) - f(a_k)| < \epsilon.$$

**Theorem 4.8** (Royden-Fitzpatrick).  $f:[a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$  is absolutely continuous if and only if there is a Lebesgue integrable function g, such that  $\forall x \in [a,b], \ f(x) = f(a) + \int_a^x g(t)dt$ .

**Proposition 4.9.** Suppose  $u, v \in L^{2}(0, T; H_{0}^{1}(U)), u', v' \in L^{2}(0, T; H^{-1}(U)), then$ 

$$\frac{d}{dt}\langle u(t), v(t)\rangle_{L^2(U)} = \langle u'(t)|v(t)\rangle + \langle v'(t)|u(t)\rangle,$$

where we identify  $u'(t), v'(t) \in L^2(U)$  with the action  $\langle u'(t), \cdot \rangle_{L^2(U)}, \langle v'(t), \cdot \rangle_{L^2(U)} \in L^2(U)^* \subset H^{-1}(U)$  as usual.

**Theorem 4.10.** Suppose  $u \in L^2(0,T; H_0^1(U)), u' \in L^2(0,T; H^{-1}(U)), then$ 

- 1. There is a representative  $u^* \in C([0,T]; L^2(U))$  of u.
- 2. The mapping  $t \mapsto ||u^*(t)||^2_{L^2(U)}$  is absolutely continuous, and

$$\frac{d}{dt}||u^*(t)||^2_{L^2(U)} = 2\langle u'(t)|u(t)\rangle \ t \in [0,T] a.e..$$

3.  $\exists C > 0$ , such that  $\forall u \in L^2(0, T; H_0^1(U)), u' \in L^2(0, T; H^{-1}(U))$ ,

$$\sup_{t \in [0,T]} ||u^*(t)||_{L^2(U)} \le C\Big(||u||_{L^2(0,T;H^1_0(U))} + ||u'||_{L^2(0,T;H^{-1}(U))}\Big).$$

*Proof.* 1. We can extend u to  $[-\sigma, T + \sigma]$  for an  $\delta > 0$  by reflection and cut off. Now for any  $\epsilon, \delta \in (0, \sigma)$ , we can define  $u^{\epsilon} := \eta_{\epsilon} * u, u^{\delta} := \eta_{\delta} * u$ , both well-defined on [0, T].

2.

3. Integrate for  $0 \le s \le T$ , we have

$$\int_{0}^{T} ||u(t)||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} ds = \int_{0}^{T} ||u(s)||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} ds + 2 \int_{0}^{T} \int_{s}^{t} \langle u'(\tau)|u(\tau)\rangle d\tau ds$$
$$T||u(t)||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} = \int_{0}^{T} ||u(s)||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} ds + 2 \int_{0}^{T} \int_{s}^{t} \langle u'(\tau)|u(\tau)\rangle d\tau ds$$

### 4.2 Second Order Parabolic Equations

**Definition 4.6.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and bounded, we define  $U_T := U \times (0,T]$  for T > 0.

**Definition 4.7.** An initial boundary value problem is: given  $f: U_t \to \mathbb{R}, g: U \to \mathbb{R}$ , we want to find  $u(x,t): \bar{U_T} \to \mathbb{R}$ , such that

$$\begin{cases} u_t + Lu = f & \text{in } U_T \\ u = 0 & \text{on } \partial U \times [0, T] \\ u = g & \text{on } U \times \{t = 0\} \end{cases}$$

where

$$Lu := -\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} \partial_{j}(a^{ij}(x,t)\partial_{i}u) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}(x,t)\partial_{i}u + c(x,t)u.$$

A symmetric (uniformly) parabolic second order differential operator is an  $\partial_t + L$  such that  $a^{ij} = a^{ji}$ , and

$$\exists \theta > 0$$
, such that  $\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij}(x,t)\xi_i\xi_j \geq \theta ||\xi||_2^2$ 

for  $(x,t) \in U$ a.e.,  $\forall \xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

# Definition 4.8. The parabolic assumptions are:

- 1.  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is bounded and open
- 2. T > 0
- 3.  $a^{ij}, b^i, c \in L^{\infty}(U_T)$
- 4.  $f \in L^2(U_T), g \in L^2(U)$
- 5.  $\partial_t + L$  is a symmetric (uniformly) parabolic second order differential operator.

**Definition 4.9.** Given a function  $u: U_T \to \mathbb{R}$ , we want to consider  $\mathbf{u}: t \mapsto u(\cdot, t)$ , for any  $t \in [0, T]$ .

**Proposition 4.11.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be bounded and open, T > 0, then  $\forall f \in L^2(U_T), \ \mathbf{f} \in L^2(0,T;L^2(U))$ .

*Proof.* We have

$$||\mathbf{f}||_{L^{2}(0,T;L^{2}(U))}^{2} = \int_{0}^{T} ||\mathbf{f}(t)||_{L^{2}(U)}^{2} dt$$
$$= \int_{0}^{T} \int_{U} |f(x,t)|^{2} dx dt$$
$$= ||f||_{L^{2}(U_{T})}.$$

**Definition 4.10.**  $\mathbf{u} \in L^2(0,T;H_0^1(U))$  with  $\mathbf{u}' \in L^2(0,T;H^{-1}(U))$  is a weak solution of the IBVP if

$$\forall v \in H_0^1(U), \ \langle \mathbf{u}'(t) | v \rangle_{H^{-1}(U), H_0^1(U)} + B[\mathbf{u}, v; t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), v \rangle, \text{ a.e. } t \in (0, T),$$
$$\mathbf{u}(0) = g,$$

where bilinear form associated to the above problem is

$$B[\mathbf{u}, v; t] := \int_{U} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a^{ij(x,t)} \partial_{i} \mathbf{u}(t) \partial_{j} v + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b^{i}(x,t) \partial_{i} \mathbf{u}(t) v + c \mathbf{u}(t) v \right) dx.$$

### 4.3 Galerkin Method

**Definition 4.11.** Let  $(w_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  be an orthogonal basis of  $H_0^1(U)$ , and also an orthonormal basis of  $L^2(U)$ . For  $m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , we define  $V_m := \operatorname{Span}\left(\{w_j\}_{j=1}^m\right) \subset H_0^1(U)$  be a space. A function  $\mathbf{u}_m(t) = \sum_{k=1}^m d_m^k w_k \in L^2(V_m)$  is a weak solution of the problem in  $V_m$  if  $\forall v \in V_m$ ,

$$\left\langle \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_{m}^{k'}(t) w_{k}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} + B \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_{m}^{k} w_{k}, v; t \right] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), v \rangle,$$
$$\langle \mathbf{u}_{m}(0), v \rangle_{L^{2}(U)} = \langle g, v \rangle_{L^{2}(U)}$$

We also define  $e_j^k(t) := B[w_k, w_j; t], f^j(t) := \langle \mathbf{f}(t), w_j \rangle.$ 

**Definition 4.12.** We define the **ODE system associated to the IBVP** to be  $\forall j \in [m]$ ,

$$d_{m}^{j'}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{m} e_{i}^{j} d_{m}^{k}(t) + f^{j}(t),$$
  
$$d_{m}^{j'}(0) = \langle g, w_{j} \rangle_{L^{2}(U)}$$

**Proposition 4.12.**  $u_m(t) = \sum_{k=1}^m d_m^k w_k$  is a weak solution in  $V_m$  if and only if  $\vec{d}_m$  is a solution to the ODE system.

*Proof.* Since  $(w_k)_{k=1}^{\infty}$  is an orthonormal basis of  $V_m$  in  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle L^2(U)$ , we have

$$\left\langle \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_{m}^{k'}(t)w_{k}, v \right\rangle_{L^{2}(U)} + B \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_{m}^{k} w_{k}, v; t \right] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), v \rangle, \qquad \forall v \in V_{m}$$

$$\left\langle \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_m^{k'}(t) w_k, w_j \right\rangle_{L^2(U)} + B \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{m} d_m^k w_k, w_j; t \right] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), w_j \rangle, \qquad \forall j \in [m]$$

**Theorem 4.13.** Since  $f^i, e_j^k$  are locally integrable, there is a unique absolutely continuous solution  $\vec{d}_m$  to the ODE system.

Theorem 4.14. (Gronwall's inequality)

Let  $\eta:[0,T]\to\mathbb{R}$  be nonnegative and absolutely continuous,  $\phi,\psi$  both nonnegative summable functions. If

$$\eta'(t) \le \phi(t)\eta(t) + \psi(t)a.e. \ t \in [0, T],$$

then

$$\eta(t) \le \exp\left(\int_0^t \phi(s)ds\right) \left(\eta(0) + \int_0^t \psi(s)ds\right), \ \forall t \in [0, T].$$

**Theorem 4.15.** (Energy Estimate)

There exists C > 0 such that  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ,

$$\sup_{0 \leq t \leq T} ||\boldsymbol{u}_m(t)||_{L^2(U)} + ||\boldsymbol{u}_m||_{L^2\left(0,T;H^1_0(U)\right)} + ||\boldsymbol{u}_m'||_{L^2\left(0,T;H^{-1}(U)\right)} \leq C\Big(||\boldsymbol{f}||_{L^2\left(0,T;L^2(U)\right)} + ||\boldsymbol{g}||_{L^2(U)}\Big).$$

Proof.

Now fix any function  $v \in H_0^1(U)$  with  $||v||_{H_0^1(U)}$ , write  $v = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \hat{v}_j w_j = v_1 + v_2$ , where  $v_1 := \sum_{j=1}^{m} \hat{v}_j w_j \in V_0$  $V_m, v_2 := \sum_{j=m+1}^{\infty} \hat{v}_j w_j \in V_m^{\perp}.$  Notice that  $||v||_{H^1(U)}^2 = ||v_1||_{H^1(U)}^2 + ||v_2||_{H^1(U)}^2.$ 

Thus  $||v_1||_{H^1(U)} \le 1$ .

There exists a unique  $\mathbf{u}_m$  such that  $\forall k \in [m], t \in [0, T]$ ,

$$\langle \mathbf{u}'_m(t)|w_k\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_m, w_k; t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), w_k\rangle.$$

Since  $v_1 \in V_m$ , we have  $\langle \mathbf{u}'_m(t)|v_1\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_m, v_1; t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), v_1\rangle_{L^2(U)}$ . Now

$$\begin{split} \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|v\rangle &= \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|v_1\rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|v_2\rangle \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|v_1\rangle + \left\langle \sum_{k=1}^m (d_m^k)'(t)w_k, v_2\right\rangle_{L^2(U)} \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|v_1\rangle \\ &= \langle \mathbf{f}(t), v_1\rangle_{L^2(U)} - B[\mathbf{u}_m, w_k; t]. \end{split}$$

**Theorem 4.16.** There is a weak solution to the IBVP, namely,  $\exists u$ , such that

$$\begin{split} \langle \textbf{\textit{u}}'(t)|v\rangle + B[\textbf{\textit{u}},v;t] &= \langle \textbf{\textit{f}}(t),v\rangle_{L^2(U)} \ \forall v \in H^1_0(U), t \in [0,T] a.e. \\ \textbf{\textit{u}}(0) &= g \end{split}$$

*Proof.* By energy estimate, we have that  $(\mathbf{u}_m)_{m=1}^{\infty}$  is bounded in  $L^2(0,T;H_0^1(U))$ .

Consider  $\mathbf{v} \in C^1([0,T]; H_0^1(U))$  of the form  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^N d^k(t) w_k$ , where N > 0 is an integer,  $(d^k(t))_{k=1}^N$  are smooth functions, and  $(w_k)_{k=1}^\infty$  be a basis as before.

We can show that these **v** are dense in  $L^2(0,T;H_0^1(U))$ .

Choose any  $m \geq N$ , we have  $\vec{u}_m$  satisfies

$$\langle \mathbf{u}'_m(t)|w_k\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_m, w_k; t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t), w_k\rangle_{L^2(U)}, \ \forall k \in [m], t \in [0, T].$$

Multiplying by  $d^k(t)$  and summing over k, we have that

$$\langle \mathbf{u}'_m(t)|\mathbf{v}(t)\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_m,\mathbf{v}(t);t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t),\mathbf{v}(t)\rangle_{L^2(U)}, \ \forall t \in [0,T].$$

Integrating over  $t \in [0, T]$ , we have

$$\int_0^T \langle \mathbf{u}_m'(t)|\mathbf{v}(t)\rangle dt + \int_0^T B[\mathbf{u}_m, \mathbf{v}(t); t] dt = \int_0^T \langle \mathbf{f}(t), \mathbf{v}(t)\rangle_{L^2(U)} dt.$$

Since  $\mathbf{v} \in C^1([0,T]; H^1_0(U)) \subset L^2([0,T]; H^1_0(U))$ , and  $\mathbf{u}'_m \rightharpoonup \mathbf{v}$ , we have By IBP, we have

$$\int_0^T \langle \mathbf{u}'|v\rangle dt = -\int_0^T \langle \mathbf{v}'|\mathbf{u}\rangle dt + \langle \mathbf{u}(T),\mathbf{v}(T)\rangle_{L^2(U)} - \langle \mathbf{u}(0),\mathbf{v}(0)\rangle_{L^2(U)}.$$

**Theorem 4.17.** A weak solution to our IBVP is unique.

*Proof.* Assume  $\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2$  are both weak solutions to our IBVP. Then

$$\langle \mathbf{u}_1'(t)|v\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_1,v;t] = \langle \mathbf{u}_2'(t)|v\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}_2,v;t] = \langle \mathbf{f}(t),v\rangle_{L^2(U)}, \ \forall v\in H^1_0(U), t\in [0,T] \text{a.e.},$$

and

$$\mathbf{u}_1(0) = g = \mathbf{u}_2(0).$$

Let  $\mathbf{u} := \mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2$ , we have that

$$\langle \mathbf{u}'(t)|v\rangle + B[\mathbf{u}, v; t] = 0, \ \forall v \in H_0^1(U), t \in [0, T] \text{a.e.},$$

and

$$\mathbf{u}(0) = 0.$$

Choosing  $v = \mathbf{u}(t) \in H_0^1(U)$ , we have that

$$\langle \mathbf{u}'(t)|\mathbf{u}(t)\rangle + B[\mathbf{u},\mathbf{u};t] = 0.$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}||\mathbf{u}(t)||_{L^2(U)}^2 = 2\langle \mathbf{u}'(t)|\mathbf{u}(t)\rangle$$